

## George Washington Papers, Series 3, Subseries 3B, Varick Transcripts, Letterbook 2

### To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH

Head Quarters, New York, September 8, 1776.

Dear Sir: I have lately received Information (on which I can in some measure rely) that it is impracticable for Carriages to pass from Harlem point or any of the landing places contiguous to it, towards Kingsbridge any other way than along the publick roads; I should therefore, conceive it would be highly expedient to throw every impediment and obstruction in the ways leading from the above mentioned places, as also in the roads leading from Morrissania and Delancy's Mills, and indeed any other, which you conceive there is a probability of the Enemy's making use of, in order to prevent, or at least delay them in the Conveyance of their Artillery. In some places it may be necessary to fell trees across

the roads, in others I would recommend deep pitts to be dug. In short I must request you will have them broke up and destroyed in such a manner as to render them utterly impassable.

I mean those roads within your district leading from Kingsbridge down to the points, on which it is supposed the Enemy will Land. I am etc.

P. S. As the money is now arrived, you will order to be delivered in all the pay abstracts for July and Augt.

### To MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER

Head Quarters, Valentines Hill, October 22, 1776.

Dear Sir: From my remote Situation, and my Ignorance of the Country in which the Army, under your Command to the Northward, is to act, it is impossible for me to give my peremptory Orders, or Scarcely my Opinion, as to the direction of Matters in your Quarter. I am confident your own good sense, Zeal and Activity will Suggest to you, the most probable means of making amends for the heavy Loss we have sustained by the Destruction of Genl. Arnold's Fleet upon Lake Champlain;<sup>63</sup> but my Experience of the many Evils attending the calling in a considerable Body of raw Militia obliges me to give you my Sentiments upon that Head and to tell you, that I fear they will render you more dis-service than any real Good. From their want of every Camp necessary when they Join a regular

Army, they commit an intolerable waste of Stores, which once put into their Hands can scarcely be ever regained, and are so

---

63. Nine small vessels had been built at Skenesborough, mounting 55 guns in all, and Benedict Arnold with a few galleys from Ticonderoga posted this force at the foot of Lake Champlain. Carleton moved against him with 38 vessels, mounting 123 guns, and Arnold fell back to Valcour's Island. He was attacked (October 11) and put up a desperate resistance from the forenoon until dark. Under cover of darkness and a fog he managed to slip away from the British, but his shipping, badly battered, was overtaken (October 13) near Split Rock. After a running fight of four hours Arnold beached his remaining vessels and, leaving their flags still flying, set them afire. He escaped with his crews, through the woods, to Ticonderoga. When the British appeared off that fort, Gates succeeded in a display of force and Carleton fell back to Crown Point and shortly returned to Canada to escape the rigorous winter season.

much dead Loss to the public; and for want of Regularity in their drafts of Ammunition, Provision and other Necessaries they consume much more than is convenient to spare from a Garrison near a source of Supplies, much less from one at such a Distance, that it requires every Exertion to keep up the Magazines at the best of Times.

I have been informed that Ticonderoga properly Garrisoned and Supplied with provision and Ammunition, is almost impregnable, even at a Season of the Year when an Army can lay before it with the greatest Convenience, if so, instead of calling up a Number of useless Hands and Mouths (for such I deem Militia in general) I would advise a Collection of as much provision as could possibly be got together, which if sufficient for Nine Thousand effective Men, of which your Army consisted by Genl. Arnold's Letter, I should imagine you could keep Burgoyne and Carleton at Bay, till the Rigour of the Season would oblige them to raise the Siege, not only for want of Conveniences to lay in Field, but for fear the freezing of the Lake should make their return impracticable, in case of Accident. I would recommend the removal of Carriages and draft Cattle of all kinds from the Country adjacent, that if they should attempt to Slip by Ticonderoga, by any other Rout, and come down upon the Settlements, that plan should be rendered abortive, for want of means of Conveyance for their Baggage and Stores. I am unacquainted with the extent of your works and consequently of the Number of Men necessary to man them. If your present Numbers should be insufficient for that purpose, I would then by all means advise your making up the Deficiency out of the best

regulated Militia that could be got. Some might likewise be useful in bringing up Supplies and fill the Places of Men who would render more Service with Arms in their hands. You will always be kind enough to bear in mind, that I am giving my Opinion not issuing my Orders. The Vexation I have experienced from the Humours and intolerable Caprice of Militia, at a critical time, makes me feel

sensibly for the Officer who is to depend upon them in the day of Trial.<sup>64</sup> Upon the whole, I beg you may not be influenced by any thing I have thrown out, you have had Experience of the Temper of the people who will probably march to your Assistance and therefore know whether they differ in Character from those who have reinforced the Army under my Command.

In full Confidence that you will do what seems best to your Judgement, I submit the Matter intirely to you; only esteeming Myself happy if any hints of mine should be Serviceable to you. I am &c.

---

64. The draft of this letter, in the writing of Tench Tilghman, contains at this point the following, which has been crossed out and did not appear in the letter sent: "I am confident whatever you do will be with a View of Serving the Cause in which we have ventured our Lives and Fortunes and if the Event is unfavourable, you will have the Consolation of feeling."

### **To MAJOR GENERAL NATHANAEL GREENE**

White Plains, November 7, 1776.

Dear Sir: The Enemy after having encamped in full view of us and reconnoitring our Situation for several days, thought proper on

Tuesday morning to decamp; they have bent their course to Dobbs Ferry inclining towards Kingsbridge. What their real designs are, we, as yet are Strangers to, but conjecturing that too little is yet done by General Howe to go into Winter Quarters, we conceive that Fort Washington will be an Object for part of his Force, whilst New Jersey may claim the attention of the other part.

To Guard against the evils arising from the first, I must recommend to you to pay every attention in your power and give every assistance you can to the Garrison opposite to you. To Guard against the latter, it has been determined (but this as much as possible under the rose) in a Council of War, to throw over a Body of Troops, so soon as we can with more precision ascertain the destination of the Enemy into the Jerseys. To facilitate this move, the Quarter Master General has sent over for Teams to meet the Troops at the Ferry above, and I should be glad to know your Sentiments of the place they should be marched to, as best for covering the inhabitants and impeding their progress towards Philadelphia, if such a Scheme is in contemplation. Would not Brunswick be the most likely place to answer this end? Or is it too far from New York? They can have no capital Object in view, unless it is Philadelphia; making excursions only into the Jerseys unless it is for Forage, is playing no more than a small game, but such a one as may be necessary for them

and distressing to the Farmers, for which reason the inhabitants should always be prepared to drive off their Waggon, Teams, and stock that neither of them may fall into the hands of the Enemy. Impress this speedily and forcibly upon them. They may rely upon it, that the Enemy will leave nothing they find among them, nor do they discriminate between Whig and Tory, woeful experience has convinced the latter, in the movements of the Enemy in this State, of this Truth.

If you have not already sent my Boxes with Camp Tables and Chairs, be so good as to let them remain with you, as I do not know but I shall move with the Troops designed for the Jerseys, persuaded as I am of their having turned their Views that Way. I am of Opinion, that if your Magazines at Princetown were increased and those in the vicinity of New York lessened, it would be better. We find great risque and inconvenience arising from having Stores near Navigation, perhaps a Magazine at Brunswick might not be amiss. The Barracks there should be got in Order. I am etc.<sup>93</sup>

## To MAJOR GENERAL NATHANAEL GREENE

Head Quarters, November 8, 1776.

Sir: The late passage of the 3 Vessels up the North River (which

---

93. The draft is in the writing of John Walker.

we have just received advice of) is so plain a Proof of the Inefficacy of all the Obstructions we have thrown into it, that I cannot but think, it will fully Justify a Change in the disposition which has been made. If we cannot prevent Vessels passing up, and the Enemy are possessed of the surrounding Country, what valuable purpose can it answer to attempt to hold a Post from which the expected Benefit cannot be had; I am therefore inclined to think it will not be prudent to hazard the men and Stores at Mount Washington, but as you are on the Spot, leave it to you to give such Orders as to evacuating Mount Washington as you Judge best and so far revoking the Order given Colo. Magaw to defend it to the last.

The best Accounts obtained from the Enemy, assure us of a considerable Movement among their Boats last Evening, and so far as can be collected from the various Sources of Intelligence, they must design a Penetration into Jersey and fall down upon your Post. You will therefore immediately have all the Stores &c. removed, which you do not deem necessary for your defence, and as the Enemy have drawn great Relief from the Forage and Provisions they have found in the Country, and which our Tenderness spared, you will do well to prevent their receiving any fresh Supplies

there, by destroying it, if the Inhabitants will not drive off their Stock and remove the Hay Grain &c. in time. Experience has shewn, that a contrary Conduct is not of the least advantage to the poor Inhabitants, from whom all their Effects of every kind are taken, without distinction and without the least Satisfaction.

Troops are filing off from hence, as fast as our Circumstances and Situation will admit, in order to be transported over the River with all Expedition. I am etc.

P.S. I need not Suggest to you the Necessity of giving Genl. Mercer early Information of all Circumstances, in Order that he may move up to your Relief with what Troops he has?<sup>99</sup>

### **To MAJOR GENERAL CHARLES LEE**

Head Quarters, Near the White Plains, November 10, 1776.

Sir: The late Movement of the Enemy,<sup>10</sup> and the probability of their having designs upon the Jerseys (confirmed by sundry Accounts from deserters and prisoners,) rendering it necessary to throw a body of Troops over the North River, I shall immediately follow, and the command of the Army which remains after General Heath's division marches to Peekskill devolving upon you. I have to request;

That you will be particularly attentive that all the intrenching and other Tools, (excepting those in immediate use) be got together, and delivered to the Quarter Master General, or Major Reed, who heretofore has been intrusted with them.

That you will direct the commanding Officer of Artillery, to exert himself, in having the Army well Supplied, with Musket Cartridges; for

---

99. The draft is in the writing of Joseph Reed. The parenthetical phrase is so added by Washington. The letter sent is in the archives of the New York Historical Society and the P.S. contains the additional sentence: "A Letter inclosed to General Stevens is left open for your Perusal." Greene, who was in command at Fort Lee, N. J., analyzes the situation and says (November 8): "Upon the whole I cannot help thinking the Garrison is of advantage, and I cannot conceive the Garrison to be in any great danger....Col. Magaw thinks it will take them [the British] till December expires, before they can carry it." Greene's letter is in the *Washington Papers*.

---

10. Three British ships had forced their passage up the river on the 9th, though suffering considerable damage in masts and rigging from the American artillery. This interfered with the line

of supplies to Washington's army by way of the Hudson River and also blocked work on obstructing the channel.

this purpose, a convenient place, at a distance, should be fixed on, that the business may go on uninterrupted.

That no Troops, who have been furnished with Arms, Accoutrements, or Camp utensils, be suffered to depart the Camp, before they have delivered them, either to the Commissary of Stores, or the Quarter Master General, (or his Assistant), as the case may be, taking receipts therefore, in exoneration of those which they have passed. In a particular manner, let the tents be taken care of, and committed to the Quarter Master General's care.

A Little time now must manifest the Enemy's designs, and point out to you, measures proper to be pursued by that part of the Army under your command, I shall give no direction therefore on this Head, having the most entire confidence in your Judgment, and Military exertions; one thing however, I will suggest, namely, that as the appearance of embarking Troops for the Jerseys, may be intended as a feint to weaken us, and render the strong post, we now hold, more vulnerable; or if they find that Troops are assembled, with more expedition, and in greater numbers, than they expected, on the Jersey shore, to oppose them; I say, as it is possible from one or the other of these motives, they may yet pay the Army under your command, a visit; It will be unnecessary I am persuaded, to recommend to you, the propriety of putting this post, if you stay at it, into a proper posture of defence, and guarding against, surprises; But I would recommend it to your consideration whether under the suggestion above, your retiring

to Croton bridge, and some strong post still more Easterly (covering the other passes through the highlands) may not be more adviseable, than to run the hazard, of an attack with unequal numbers; at any rate, I think all your Baggage, and Stores, except such as are necessary for immediate use, ought to be to the Northward of Croton River.

In case of your removal from hence, I submit to the consideration of Yourself and the General Officers with you, the propriety of destroying the Hay, to prevent the Enemy from reaping the benefit of it.

You will consider the post at Croton's or Pine's bridge, as under your immediate care, as also that lately occupied by Genl. Parsons, and the other at Wrights Mill; the first, I am taught to believe, is of consequence, the other two can be of little use, while the Enemy hover about the North River, and upon our right flank.

General Wooster from the State of Connecticut, and by Order of the Governor with Several Regiments of Militia, are now I presume, in or about Stamford; they were to receive orders from me, of course they are to do it from you; There are also some other Regiments of Connecticut Militia, who came out with General Saltonstall, and annexed to Genl. Parson's Brigade, and others which you must dispose of as occasion and Circumstances shall require; but as by the late returns, many of those Regiments are reduced to little more than a large Company, I recommend the discharge of all such Supernumerary Officers, and the others annexed to some Brigade.

As the Season will soon oblige the Enemy, to betake themselves

to Winter Quarters, and will not permit our Troops to remain much longer in tents, it may be well to consider in time, where Magazines of Provisions and Forage, should be laid in for the Army on the East side Hudson's River. Peekskill or the Neighbourhood, would I should think be a very advantageous post for as many as can be supported there; Croton bridge may possibly be another good deposit, or some where more Easterly for the rest, as the Commissary, Quarter Master, &c, may assist in pointing out.

It may not be amiss to remind you, for it must (as it ought) to have some influence on your deliberations and measures, that the Massachusetts Militia, stand released from their Contract the 17th. this instant, and that the Connecticut Militia are not engaged for any fixed period, and by what I can learn, begin to grow very impatient to return, few indeed of whom being left.

If the Enemy should remove the whole, or the greatest part of their force, to the West side of Hudson's River, I have no doubt of your following, with all possible dispatch, leaving the Militia and Invalids to cover the Frontiers of Connecticut &c. in case of need.<sup>11</sup>

---

11. The draft is in the writing of William Grayson.

## **To COLONEL HENRY KNOX**

Head Quarters, White Plains, November 10, 1776.

Sir: As it is more than probable (unless Genl. Howe should throw his whole force into the Jerseys and bend his Course towards Philadelphia), that there will Scarce be a Junction of our Troops again this Season, it may be well for you to Consider of a proper partition of the Field Artillery, Artillerists and

Stores for each Service, and delay no time in the arrangement and dispatch of those destined for the Western side of Hudsons River.

With respect to Yourself, I shall Leave it to your own choice to go over or stay; if you do not go, Colo. Mason must. Such Stores as are Necessary must be sent, and I intreat that no time may be lost in fixing Musket Cartridges for the use of the Army on the East side, whilst a Sufficient Number are sent, for the purpose of Supplying that on the West.

For other directions and Orders in the Line of your Department, I shall embrace some other Opportunity, in the mean time your own Judgment will govern you, and I am persuaded Sufficiently Stimulate to the discharge of every Act, by which the public Service can be benefited.

It is unnecessary to add, that if the Army of the Enemy should wholly or pretty generally throw themselves across the North River, that General Lee is to follow.<sup>12</sup>

---

12. The draft, in the writing of Stephen Moylan, is signed by Washington.

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL THOMAS MIFFLIN**

Head Quarters, White Plains, November 10, 1776.

Sir: As the period is fast approaching, when part of this Army will stand released from their Engagements to serve the public, and little prospect remains of prevailing upon them to stay longer, it becomes highly necessary for you, in time, to set about a Collection (at least an Enquiry after) the Tents and other Stores which have been delivered from your Department, and see that they are carefully deposited in some safe Place.

The Tents (all such however as want it) are to be repaired, and put into the best order against another Season, as all other Articles which may require the like, and will admit of it, also should.

Take, especially, care that all the intrenching Tools at the different Encampments, not in immediate use, be all collected and removed to some place of Safety or where Major Genl. Lee shall direct; I do not conceive that there is Occasion to forward any with that part of the Army going to the Jerseys, but of this you can be satisfied from Inquiry.



The Uncertainty of the Enemy's designs, renders it almost impossible to point out places with any degree of propriety, for Magazines of Forage &c. dependent upon your Department. But as Peekskill or the Neighbourhood of it, is considered as an

important Post, you cannot do amiss in laying in plentifully at that place, And I should think another deposit at Croton (or Pine's) Bridge, could not be amiss, as it is represented to me as a post which ought to be held.

Time and Circumstances may render further Instructions Necessary, till which your own Judgment, and General Lee's Orders must be your Government.<sup>13</sup>

**\*To JOSEPH TRUMBULL**

Head Quarters, near the White Plains, November 10, 1776.

Sir: The late movements of, and accts. from the Enemy, rendering it indispensably necessary that a body of Troops should be thrown into the Jerseys, it will be incumbent on you to know how, and in what manner they are to be Supplied.

This move of a considerable part of our Force will, of course, lessen the consumption of Provisions at this side, and enable you to Increase your Magazines with greater facility; where to point these out, with precision, at this Instant, I know not; except at, or near Peekskill; which, as a Post of Importance, and contiguous to two Garrisons may well be adopted as one place for a deposit, and I think near Crotons (or Pines) Bridge may be considered as another; as I am taught to believe that this is also an Important pass, and necessary to

---

13. The draft, in the writing of Tench Tilghman, is addressed to the Quartermaster General or his assistant.

be held.

My present Ideas are that the other places for our Magazines should be more Easterly, at, or near the other Passes through the Highlands. However on this Subject you will Consult Genl. Lee who will remain with the Troops at or in the Neighbourhood of this Camp for a while.

I should think it unadvisable to have more provisions or Stores in this Camp, than what may be necessary to supply the present wants of the Troops as from the Scarcity of Teams it has been found

extremely difficult to have even the Tents and the necessary Baggage of the Army removed upon any Emergency however Urgent.

In case the Enemy should make a pretty general remove to the Jerseys that part of the Army under General Lee will more than probably follow, notice of which I now give.<sup>14</sup>

[C.S.L.]

**To EZEKIEL CHEEVER**

Head Quarters, near the White Plains, November 10, 1776.

Sir: As the Army (at least part of it) is near the period of its dissolution, you are to exert yourself to the utmost in recovering all the Arms and other Stores, which have been issued by you to

---

14. The draft, in the writing of Stephen Moylan, and signed by Washington, is in the *Washington Papers*.

the several Corps (whether Continental or Militia) in the Service of the United States. Such of the Arms as are unserviceable and cannot be repaired by the Armourers of the Army, are to be packed in Chests with an Inventory thereof, and numbered in order that they may be sent to the Board of War at Philadelphia, or delivered to their Order, for the purpose of Repair.

All the other Stores are to be deposited in careful Order, in some safe place near the Winter Quarters of the Troops on the East side of Hudson's River, comprehending the Stores taken from them.

You will remain on this Side (that is the East side) till further Orders and be particularly attentive to the above directions. I shall appoint some Person to do this Duty on the West Side of the River, who you are to furnish with a List of such Articles as the Troops there have drawn from you.

Give particular attention to the makers of Cartridges that there may be no want of this Article, and as a part of the Army are removing to the Jerseys, under the Supposition that the Enemy are bending their Course that way, consult with Colo. Knox on the Stores necessary for their use, and see they are forwarded.

It is unnecessary to add that the Troops under General Lee, will also cross Hudson's River, if it should be necessary, in consequence of the Enemy's throwing their force over.

**To MAJOR GENERAL CHARLES LEE**

Peeks Kill, November 12, 1776.

Dear Sir: Inclosed you will receive a Copy of Sundry Resolutions of Congress, which came to hand since I left the Plains. They will discover to you their Opinion, as to the Necessity of taking the most early Measures to levy the New Army. The Resolves cannot have any Operation but in the instance of the Rhode Island Regiments, Commissioners having come from the States of Massachusetts and Connecticut and being on the way from Maryland. They will be superseded too if any have arrived from Rhode Island, therefore the Resolutions are under that Condition.

As it is of the last importance, that the recruiting Service should be begun, I must request, if the Commissrs. are not arrived from Rhode Island, that you will call upon Colo. Hitchcock,<sup>20</sup> who will inform you of the Officers recommended to that State by Genl. Greene &c. and give Orders to them to begin their Enlistments immediately, on the Terms and Conditions allowed by Congress. Such of them as agree to stay and will undertake the Business, will be commissioned according to the rank assigned 'em in that recommendation. I have not got it by me, having sent it away with my papers before I came from Harlem.

In respect to the Militia, you will try your influence to get them to remain; perhaps the requisition from Congress

---

20. Col. Daniel Hitchcock, of the Eleventh Continental Infantry.

for that purpose, may have some effect, tho' I have but little expectation that it will.

The Inclosed Letter for Colo. Darby you will please send in by the first Flag.

I cannot conclude without reminding you of the Military and other Stores about your Encampment and at North Castle, and to press the removal of them above Croton Bridge or such other places of Security, as you may Judge proper. Genl. Howe having sent no part of his force to Jersey yet, makes the measure more necessary, as he may perhaps turn his views another way and attempt their destruction.

I have directed Colo. Putnam to examine the passes in the Highlands, Eastward of this place, and to lay out such Works as may be necessary to secure 'em. When you remove your present Encampment, you will assign such a Number of Men to the several Posts, as you shall deem sufficient for their defence.

I hope the Trial of Majr. Austin for Burning the Houses, will not be forgot; public Justice requires that it should be brought on as soon as it can.<sup>21</sup> I am &c.<sup>22</sup>

**\*To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters, at Peek's Kill, November 12, 1776.

Sir: The uncertainty with respect to the designs of the Enemy renders

---

21. Maj, Jonathan Williams Austin, of the Sixteenth Continental Infantry, was tried (November 12) at Philipseburg, N. Y., and sentenced to be dishonorably discharged. The proceedings of the court-martial are in the *Washington Papers*.

---

22. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

any disposition of our Army at this time a little unsettled; but for the present, your division, with such Troops as are now at Forts Constitution, Montgomery, and Independence are to be under your Command and remain in this Quarter for the security of the above Posts and the Passes through the Highlands from this place, and the one on the West side of Hudson's River. Colo. Tash's<sup>23</sup> Regiment is meant to be Included in this Command.

Unnecessary it is for me to say any thing to evince the Importance of securing the Land and Water Communication through these Passes or to prove the Indispensable necessity of using every exertion in your power to have such Works erected for the defence of them as your own Judgment, assisted by that of your Brigadiers and the Engineer may shew the expediency of.

To form an accurate judgment of the proper places to Fortify, in order effectually to secure the two Land passes above mentioned through the highlands requires a considerable degree of attention and knowledge of the Roads and Ways leading through the Hills; these you must get from Information and observation as my stay here will not allow me to give any direction on this head with precision.

You will not only keep in view the Importance of securing these Passes but the Necessity of doing it without delay; not only from the probability of the Enemy's attempting to seize them, but from the advanced Season, which will not admit of any Spade Work after the Frost (which may be daily expected) sets in. Loose not a moments time therefore in choosing the Grounds on

---

23. Col. Thomas Tash, of the New Hampshire Militia.

the East, and West side of the River, on which your intended Works are to be erected. Let your Men designd for each Post be speedily allotted, and by your presence, and otherwise, do every thing to stimulate the Officers (respectively Commanding at each) to exert themselves in forwarding them.

The Cheapest kind of Barracks must be erected, contiguous to these places where no Covering now is for the Men. These may, I should think, be built of Logs and made warm at very little cost. In apportioning your Men to the different Posts (those to be established, as well as those already fixed on the River) I advise your keeping the Corps as much as possible together, and also desire that in this allotment you will consult your Officers, and such Gentlemen as have it in their power (from their superior knowledge of the Country) to afford you good advice.

Independant of the Barracks which may be found Necessary for the Men at the Posts before mentioned, I should think other s ought to be Built at such Places in this Neighbourhood as the Quarter Master General and Engineer shall point out, as this must, from the Nature of it, be considered in an important point of view, and as well adapted for Winter Quarter for part of the Army, as any other place can be.

If contrary to the general received opinion, Genl. Howes remove to Dobbs's Ferry was only intended as a feint to draw of part of our Force from the place which we last occupied and should make an attempt upon Genl. Lee you are to give him all the Aid you can, taking care at the same time to keep guards in the Posts and Passes you occupy.

For the speedy, and regular punishment of Offences, you are hereby authorized and empowered, whilst you remain in a seperate

Camp, to hold General Courts Martial and carry the judgments of them into Execution, in all cases whatsoever.

Be particularly careful of all Intrenching Tools, Tents, (seeing that the Bottoms of them are not covered with Dirt), and above all take care that no discharged Soldier is suffered to carry away any of the Publick Arms, or Accoutrements; apply to the Commissary of Stores for a list of those things

furnished to the respective Colonels of Regiments and see that they acct. for them before the Men are dismissed. In like manner should every thing had of the Quarter Master Genl. be delivered up.

Keep persons Employed in making of Cartridges and be particularly attentive that the Stores are taken care of, and the Powder kept from receiving damage; also prevent the Soldiery from committing any kind of waste and injuries to private or public property.

The Men which composed the Detachment under Colo. Lasher are all to join their respective Corps immediately.

[MS.H.S.]

**To MAJOR GENERAL CHARLES LEE**

Genl. Green's Quarters, November 14, 1776.

Dear Sir:

As an Exchange of Prisoners is likely to take effect, as soon as the nature of the case will admit, and as in the course of the transaction it may possibly happen, that an attempt may be made by the Enemy to redeem their prisoners, by men who were never ingaged in our Service, I must request you immediately to direct the Colonels or Commanders of Regiments in your Division, to make out an exact list of the particular Officers and Privates who have been killed, taken prisoners or are missing in the respective Regiments, and companies to which they belonged; specifying the names of the whole, and the time when each Officer or Private was killed, taken prisoner or missing; This List, as soon as it is completed, you will transmit to Head Quarters.<sup>24</sup> I am etc.

P.S. I now inclose you, a copy of the recommendation of the Officers for the State of Rhode Island, which was furnished by General Greene,<sup>25</sup> and transmitted by me to Governor Cooke some time since. If the Commrs. have not yet arrived from thence, you will be pleased to direct the Officers therein nominated, who choose to serve, to recruit as fast as possible, out of their own Regiments and agreeable to the General Orders issued at the White Plains, before my departure.<sup>26</sup>

---

24. Several returns of this nature, dated Nov. 17, 1776, are in the *Washington Papers*. They are from Col. Jedidiah Huntington's, Brig. Gen. Samuel Holden Parsons's, Brig. Gen. John Morin Scott's, and Brig. Gen. George Clinton's brigades, Col. Samuel Selden's, Col. William Douglas's and Col. Ebenezer

Gay's regiments. A general return of the entire force under Lee, dated Nov. 24, 1776, is printed in Force's *American Archives*, Fifth Series, vol. 3, 831.

---

25. "The recommendation of General Green which you transmitted to me threw the Officers to whom I communicated it into so great a flame of discontent, that I ventur'd notwithstanding your orders, to hesitate. They accus'd him of partiality to his connexions and Townsmen, to the prejudice of men of manifestly superior merit; indeed, it appears from the concurrent testimony of unbiased Persons, that some of the subjects He recommended were wretched; in short, I was so stunn'd with their clamour that I delay'd until the arrival of the Committee."— *Lee to Washington*, Nov. 19, 1776. Lee's letter is in the *Washington Papers*.

---

26. The draft is in the writing of William Grayson and George Lewis. This same letter, except the P.S., was sent to Maj. Gen. William Heath.

### **To MAJOR GENERAL CHARLES LEE**

Genl. Greene's Quarters, November 16, 1776.

Dear Sir: You will perceive, by the inclosed Resolves, that Congress have entered into some new Regulations respecting the Inlistment of the New Army, and reprobating the measures adopted by the State of Massachusetts Bay, for raising their Quota of Men.

As every possible exertion should be used for recruiting the Army as speedily as may be, I request that you immediately publish in Orders, that an allowance of a Dollar and one third of a Dollar will be paid to the Officers for every Soldier they shall inlist, whether in or out of Camp. Also, that it will be optional in the Soldiers to inlist during the continuance of the war, or for three Years, unless sooner discharged by Congress. In the former case, they are to receive all such bounty and pay as have been heretofore mentioned in Orders. Those who engage for the latter time, (that of three years) are not to receive the bounty in Land. That no mistakes may be made, you will direct the Recruiting Officers from your Division, to provide two distinct Inlisting Rolls, One for those to sign who engage during the war, the other for those who inlist for three years, if their service shall be so long requested.<sup>45</sup>

\* \* \* \* \*

---

45. Congress continued to urge upon the States the pressing necessity for raising troops. On November 19 it was resolved that it was "necessary upon every principle of propriety, to remind the

several states, how indispensable it is to the common safety, that they pursue the most immediate and vigorous measures to furnish their respective quotas of troops for the new army, as the time of service, for which the present army was enlisted, is so near expiring, that the country may be left in a condition in a great measure defenceless, unless quickly supplied by new levies." On November 21, as the necessity was so evident and pressing, Congress authorized each State to enlist men either for the war or three years, without presenting enlisting rolls for both terms, "keeping it always in view, that, in the opinion of Congress, the public service will be best promoted by enlistments for the war, if the recruiting business is not retarded thereby." On November 22 the matter was again considered, some parts of the army being already disbanded, and there being "danger that the enemy must be opposed either by unequal numbers, or by militia, not only a more expensive but a less efficacious aid than regular forces; and there being good grounds to hope that vigorous efforts at this critical juncture, may bring the war to a speedy as well as a happy conclusion." Washington was sent blank commissions and empowered to fill them in as he thought fit and to speed the recruiting by all means in his power. William Paca, John Witherspoon, and George Rosa were appointed to go to headquarters to consult with the General on the delay of pay and other grievances of the soldiers.

---

46. The omitted paragraph relating the loss of Fort Mifflin is the same as that in Washington's letter to the New York Legislature, Nov 16, 1776, *q. v.*

Before I left Peek's Kill I urged to General Heath the Necessity of securing the pass thro' the High Lands next to the River, as well on that as this side, and to the Forts above; But as the preserving of those and others which lay more Easterly and which are equally essential, is a matter of the last importance, I must beg you to turn your attention that way, and to have such measures adopted for their defence, as your Judgment shall suggest to be necessary. I do not mean to advise the abandoning your present post, contrary to your own Opinion, but only to mention my Ideas of the importance of those passes, and that you cannot give too much attention to their Security, by having Works erected in the most advantageous places for that purpose. I am &c.

P.S. The inclosed Letter for Governor Trumbull<sup>47</sup> you will please to transmit by the first Opportunity.<sup>48</sup>

---

47. The letter for Governor Trumbull is that of Nov. 17, 1776, *q. v.*

---

48. The draft is by Robert Hanson Harrison. Precisely the same letter was sent to Maj. Gen. William Heath with a P. S. directing that the resolves be sent to each of his colonels "that no mistakes may happen."



**To LIEUTENANT COLONEL WILLIAM PALFREY**

Hackensack, November 18, 1776.

Dear Sir: I just now received the favor of your Letter of the 17th,<sup>51</sup> I confess, I did not expect that any Warrants would have been presented to you for payment, except those which I signed myself. The Inconveniences which might arise, if several persons in the same Army were allowed to draw, are obvious and such as might produce great uneasiness and injustice to the Public. All who applied to me, were told, that the Abstracts were to be deposited with you and sent down in order to be signed by me at once, or that they would be compleated by my signature, if brought at different times. I cannot allow double pay to Major Lee<sup>52</sup> or any other Officer. It is expressly against the Resolves of Congress. The Militia will be paid on making out proper Abstracts and such as are Satisfactory to you, as other Troops are. You must inform their Officers, that they should be very particular in not charging for a longer time than the men were in actual Service, and the abstracts should be certified by their Brigadiers or Colos. Commandants.

As I cannot conceive it will be for the public good, that warrants should be drawn by different Officers and to prevent further mistakes on that account, I

---

51. Major Generals Lee and Heath claimed the right to draw warrants. Paymaster General Palfrey's letter, dated Nov. 17, 1776, is in the *Washington Papers*.

---

52. Maj. William Raymond Lee, of the Fourteenth Continental Infantry.

request that you will remove your Office near my Head Quarters, and pay no Warrants hereafter but such as come from me, giving notice of your removal. I shall mention to Congress the demands that will be on you, desiring that provision may be made for the same. I am &c.<sup>53</sup>

---

53. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

**To MAJOR GENERAL CHARLES LEE**

Hackensack, November 21, 1776.

Dear General: It must be painful to you as well as to us to have no news to send you, but of a melancholy nature. Yesterday Morning the Enemy landed a large Body of Troops below Dobb's Ferry, and advanced very rapidly to the Fort called by your Name. I immediately went over and as the Fort was not

tenable on this side, [and we in a narrow Neck of Land, the passes out of which the Enemy were attempting to sieze], directed the Troops consisting of Beall's, Heard's, the remainder of Ewing's Brigades, and some other parts of broken Regiments, to move over to the West side of Hackensack River. A considerable Quantity of Stores and some Artillery have fallen into their Hands. We have no Account of their movements this Morning, but as this Country is almost a dead Flat, we have not an Intrenching Tool, and not above 3000 Men, and they much broken and dispirited, not only with our ill success, but the Loss of their Tents and Baggage; I have resolved to avoid any Attack, tho' by so doing I must leave a very fine Country open to their Ravages, or a plentiful Store House, from which they will draw voluntary Supplies.

Your favor of the 19th. is just some to Hand. I approve of your Step with respect to the Rhode Island Offices, as I am unacquainted with their Merits, I was obliged to leave the Determination of the matter much to Genl. Greene, hoping I confess, that he would make an Arrangement acceptable to his Countrymen; however, I am well satisfied with what you have done and must leave it upon that footing.

With respect to your Situation, I am very much at a Loss what now to determine, there is such a Change of Circumstances since the date of your Letter, as seems to call for a Change of Measures. Your Post undoubtedly will answer some important Purposes; but whether so many or so great as your Removal, is well worthy of Consideration. You observe, it prevents a fine fertile Country affording them supplies, but now they have one much more so and more contiguous. They have already

traversed a part of that Country leaving little behind them, is it probable they will return, if not the distance must be too great in Winter time, to render it effectually serviceable. Upon the whole therefore, I am of Opinion and the Gentlemen about me concur in it, that the publick Interest requires your coming over to this side, with the Continental Troops, leaving Fellows's and Wadsworth's Brigades, to take care of the Stores during their Short stay, at the Expiration of which I suppose they will set out home.<sup>68</sup>

My reasons for this measure and which I think must have weight with you, are, that the Enemy are evidently changing the Seat of War to this side of the North River; that this Country therefore, will

expect the Continental Army to give what support they can and failing in this, will cease to depend upon or support a force from which no Protection is given to them. It is therefore of the utmost Importance, that at least an Appearance of Force should be made, to keep this Province in the Connection with the others, if that should not continue, it is much to be feared, that its Influence on Pennsylvania would be very considerable, and more and more endanger our publick Interest. Unless therefore some new event should occur, or some more cogent reason present itself, I would have you move over by the easiest and best Passage. I am sensible your Numbers will not be large and that perhaps it may not be agreeable to the Troops: as to the first, report will exaggerate them and preserve an Appearance of an Army, which will at least have an effect to encourage the disponding here; and as to the other, you will

---

68. Lee, in a letter dated November 19, stated at length his objections to removing from North Castle, N.Y. This letter is in the *Washington Papers* and is printed by Sparks in *Letters to Washington*, vol. 1, p. 306.

doubtless represent to them, that in duty and gratitude, their Service is due, wherever the Enemy make the greatest Impression, or seem to intend so to do.

The Stores at North Castle, Croton Bridge and Kings Ferry, are to be removed to Peek's Kiln, so as to be under Genl. Heath's Eyes this we hope [there] will [be] Time and Means to do.

Colo. Puttnam who has been surveying the Country, thinks the Bridge at Croton River a very important Place and that Troops would be necessary there, you will please to regard it accordingly, by leaving or ordering one Regiment there.<sup>69</sup> I am, etc.<sup>70</sup>

## **To COLONEL SAMUEL JOHN ATLEE**

Head Quarters, November 21, 1776.

Sir: I am favoured with yours of the 9th. instant, I can so well conceive, the desire that persons in captivity must feel for releasment, and a return to their friends, that I do not wonder at your anxious endeavours to procure your own. If Mr. Thomas Irving receiver Genl. of South Carolina (who I do not look upon in the military line) can receive any assurance from Genl. Howe, that he will exchange you for him, I certainly can have no objection. This proposition cannot with propriety

---

69. Reed on this date (November 21) wrote a private letter to Lee and sent it with this one of Washington's. "The letter you will receive with this contains my sentiments with respect to your

present situation. But besides this I have some additional reasons for wishing most earnestly to have you where the principal scene of action is laid." This injudicious and unconscious conceit on Reed's part was productive of trouble for Washington. Lee's colossal egotism and vanity had already been vastly nurtured by the unmerited praise and adulation he had received from the first moment of his joining the Continental Army. It was partially the colonial habit of mind to exaggerate the merit and skill of all British military men and partially the deliberate purpose of a political faction opposed to Washington. Lee, separated from the main army, in something of an independent station was already developing his purpose of securing an independent command, with the ultimate hope of superseding Washington. His thought was that only a few more misfortunes were needed and Washington would be disgraced. To prevent these misfortunes or to aid Washington in any way was not part of Lee's plan. His delay in marching to reenforce Washington was purposeful. If the Commander in Chief's troops deserted him, by reason of the expiration of their enlistments, or if the British scattered the small force, Lee's army would be the most respectable body of troops left and the question of command would inevitably arise. Reed, as Adjutant General of the Continental Army, now assures him that Washington's signed letter (which is in Reed's writing) is approved by Reed; he then continues: "I do not mean to flatter or praise you at the expense of any other, but I confess I do think it is entirely owing to you that this army, and the liberties of America, so far as they are dependent on it, are not totally cut off. You have decision, a quality often wanted in minds otherwise valuable, and I ascribe to this our escape from York Island, from Kingsbridge, and the Plains, and have no doubt had you been here the garrison of Mount Washington would now have composed part of this army....Every gentleman of the family, the officers and soldiers generally, have a confidence in you—the enemy constantly inquire where you are, and seem to be less confident when you are present." Continuing, he attributed the loss of Fort Washington to the state of suspense in which Washington was thrown by the advice of General Greene. "Oh! General, an indecisive mind is one of the greatest misfortunes that can befall an army; how often have I lamented it this campaign. All circumstances considered, we are in a very awful and alarming situation—one that requires the utmost wisdom and firmness of mind. As soon as the season will admit, I think yourself and some others should go to Congress and form the plan of the new army, point out their defects to them, and it may possibly prevail on them to lend their whole attention to this great subject, even to the exclusion of every other....I must conclude with my clear and explicit opinion that your presence is of the last importance."

Such a letter to a megalomaniac could only be harmful, and it is as much of a revelation of Reed's state of mind as Lee's reply reveals his.

Lee replied (November 24): "Lament with you that fatal indecision of mind which in war is a much greater disqualification than stupidity, or even want of personal courage; accident may put a decisive

blunderer in the right, but eternal defeat and miscarriage must attend the man of the best parts if cursed with indecision." Lee then speaks largely of attacking Maj. Robert Rogers's corps, and continues: "...I only wait myself for this business of Rogers and company being over. I shall then fly to you; for to confess a truth, I really think our chief will do better with me than without me." This letter was received at headquarters when Reed was absent at Burlington, and was opened by Washington under the belief that it was of a public nature. This chance could not but leave an unpleasant impression on the mind of the General, who sent the letter to Reed, and without a word of reproach explained the circumstances that had made him see what "neither inclination nor intention would have prompted me to," In March, 1777, Reed undertook to explain the matter, saying that his own letter to Lee had "led to expressions and an answer which must have been disapproved by you, and which I was far from expecting." (See Washington's letter to Reed, June 14, 1777, *post.*)

Lee had already written to Reed (November 21) that: "Withdrawing our troops from hence would be attended with some very serious consequences, which at present would be tedious to enumerate." But he did order Heath to send 2,000 men to cross the river, an order which Heath very properly declined to obey, pleading the positive instructions given him by Washington. The resulting correspondence still further explains Lee: "By your mode of reasoning," retorted Lee, "the General's injunctions are so binding that not a tittle must be broke through for the salvation of the General and the army. (See Lee's letter to Heath, Nov. 23, 1776.) To this Heath replied: "Be my mode of reasoning as it may, I conceive it my duty to obey my instructions....The least recommendation from him [Washington], to march my division or any part of them, over the river, should have been instantly obeyed, without waiting for a positive order....I shall strictly abide by them [his instructions] until they are countermanded in such manner, as will justify a deviation from them, to him who instructed me, and to the world." (See Heath's letter to Lee, Nov. 24, 1776.) "I sent Heath orders to transport two thousand men across the river...but that great man (as I might have expected) intrenched himself behind the letter of his instructions, and refused to part with a single file, tho' I undertook to replace 'em with a part of my own." (See Lee's letter to Washington, Nov. 24, 1776.) Washington informed Heath on the 25th that he never meant to take troops from Heath's division. Lee's letter to Heath of the 26th should be read, and also Heath's *Memoirs*, under date Nov. 30, 1776.

---

70. The draft is in the writing of Joseph Reed. He had written this phrase, "this we hope you will have Time and Means to do." The changes made by Washington are bracketed.

go from me to Genl. Howe; because by the terms of our Cartel, exchanges can only be proposed between Officers of equal Rank, but either side may deviate from the Rule if they please, as was the case of Governor Brown for Brigadier Lord Stirling. If therefore, you and Mr. Irving can obtain Genl.

Howe's consent for your reciprocal Exchange, I will immediately upon receiving his approbation of the measure, send for Mr. Irving from Connecticut.

In Consequence of a joint Letter from you and Colo. Miles, respecting the deplorable condition of our prisoners in New York, for want of cloaths and other necessities, I have laid the matter before Congress, and have recommended it to them, to provide a proper Fund for their Support. As to the scanty allowance of Provisions, I would hope that it proceeded from the State of General Howe's Stores and not from any desire in him to add Famine to the misfortune of Captivity. I am &c.<sup>67</sup>

### **To THE PRESIDENT OF CONGRESS**

New Ark, November 23, 1776.

Sir: I have not yet heard that any provision is making to supply the place of the Troops composing the Flying Camp, whose departure is now at hand. The situation of our Affairs is truly

---

67. The draft is by Tench Tilghman. On November 25 Washington wrote again practically the same letter to Atlee, probably because, not having his papers to consult, he did not recall having answered Atlee's letter of November 9.

critical and such as requires uncommon exertions on our part. From the movements of the Enemy and the information we have received, they certainly will make a push to possess themselves of this part of the Jerseys. In order that you may be fully apprized of our Weakness and of the necessity there is of our obtaining early Succours, I have by the advice of the General Officers here, directed Genl. Mifflin to wait on you. he is intimately acquainted with our Circumstances and will represent them [make a] better than my hurried state will allow [representation of It, than I possibly can, hurried as I am]<sup>73</sup> I have wrote to Genl. Lee [and Ordered him] to come over, with the Continental Regiments immediately under his command; those with Genl. Heath I have ordered to secure the passes thro' the Highlands; I have also wrote to Govr. Livingston requesting of him such aid as may be in his power, and would submit it to the consideration of Congress, whether application should not be made for part of the Pennsylvania Militia to step forth at this pressing time.

Before I conclude, I would mention if an Early and immediate Supply of money could be [immediately] sent to [the paymaster] Mr. Dalham<sup>74</sup> to pay the Flying Camp Troops, it might have [several valuable consequences; The flying Camp men would be paid and return satisfied and the public probably would save something from their pay Rolls being made out here] a happy effect.

They would subsist themselves comfortably on their return; provide many necessaries of which they are in great want, and more over, It might be the means of inducing many after seeing Their friends to engage again.

I expected on coming here to have met with many of the Militia, but find from inquiry that there are not more than from four to five Hundred in the different posts. I have the honor, etc.<sup>75</sup>

---

73. An abstract of returns, showing the strength of the army at or near Newark to be 5,410, accompanied this letter. It is in the writing of Adj. Gen. Joseph Reed. Mifflin was admitted to an audience with Congress, sitting as a committee of the whole, on November 25. In a letter to Washington he reported the results. He represented the state of the army and "went as far in my Relation" as the sensibility of Congress "and *my own Delicacy* would justify." The resultant resolves will be found in the *Journals of the Continental Congress* of Nov. 25, 26, and 30, 1776. Mifflin's a letter, dated Nov. 26, 1776, is in the *Washington Papers*.

---

74. Richard Dallam, deputy paymaster general of the Flying Camp.

---

75. Both the draft and the letter sent are in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison. The parts in brackets show the draft as first composed; these were omitted in the letter sent. A comparison of the draft with the letter sent has value as a study of the secretarial work at headquarters.

## To MAJOR GENERAL CHARLES LEE

New Ark, November 24, 1776.

Dear Sir: By the negligent and infamous conduct of the Post rider, the Eastern Mail of Friday was brought to Hackensack and there stopped to fall into the hands of the Enemy. Of this event, I have thought it proper to give you the earliest notice, supposing the Mail may have contained some Letters from you of a public nature, that you may guard against any advantages the Enemy may expect to derive from this accident.

From your Letter to Colo. Reed, you seem to have mistaken my views intirely, in ordering Troops from Genl. Heath to cross Hudson's River to this side. The importance of the posts and passes thro' the High Lands, is so infinitely great, that I never thought there should be the least possible risk of loosing 'em. Colo. Reed's second Letter, will have sufficiently explained my intention upon this Subject, and pointed out to you, that it was your division I want to have over. As the Enemy have possessed themselves of the usual route by Dobb's Ferry and Hackensack, it will be necessary that



you should be careful in choosing some back way, in which you and your Troops may come secure. I doubt not, but they will take measures to intercept you and therefore am induced to request your caution; I also wish you to send me frequent expresses on your march, that I may know how to direct it

and how to provide for the same. I am &c.<sup>77</sup>

## To MAJOR GENERAL CHARLES LEE

New Ark, November 24, 1776.

Dear Sir: I wrote you this morning of the probability, that some of your letters to me, had fallen, with the mail, into the Enemy's hands; my apprehensions on that head, have been since confirmed, by direct Intelligence from their Camp, I am informed that a letter from you, is confidently said to have come to their hands, and that measures are taking to intercept your march: To prevent them from effecting this object, I have judged it proper to acquaint you, of this accident, and of their design; at the same time, I must request, that you will take every precaution, to come by a safe and secure route. I am told, by those who have an intimate Knowledge of the Country, that after you leave Haverstraw, the western road by Kakiate will be proper for you to take; But I will not undertake to prescribe any one in particular, only observing, that you will by all means, keep between the Enemy and the Mountains.

Before I conclude, I would wish you to leave under the care of Genl. Heath, the two twelve pounders, on travelling carrages; they will be safe with him at Peek's Kill. The Brass twenty four, I would have you bring, provided, it can be done, without great inconvenience.

---

77. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison. The first paragraph of this letter to Lee was also sent (November 24) as a letter to Heath. It is printed in the *Massachusetts Historical Society Collections* (Heath, Winthrop, Warren papers), Fifth Series, vol. 4.

Ford prints the text somewhat differently and adds the following: "P. S. I have received your favor of the 20th and feel with you the distresses of the army for want of necessary cloathing and covering. I have pointed this out to Congress several times. How to remedy it, I know not. From the number of prizes taken at the eastward, I should suppose the troops from thence could have been much better provided with necessaries than from the more southern States, where they have not the same advantages of an open navigation." He does not state his source.



I need not urge the necessity of your gaming Intelligence of the Enemy's situation, in the course of your march, I will be silent on that head, nor need I mention the propriety of your sending frequent expresses, to advise of your approaches. Hoping and trusting that your arrival will be safe and happy, I am etc.

P.S. The expresses should come by the western road, otherwise they may fall in with the Enemy. Inclosed you will receive a copy of sundry Resolves of Congress, which you will publish in Orders.<sup>76</sup>

**To COLONEL DAVID FORMAN<sup>78</sup>**

Head Quarters at New Ark, November 24, 1776.

Sir: Having received Information, that there is danger of an Insurrection of Tories in the County of Monmouth, and it being highly necessary that the most speedy check should be given to a measure of so pernicious a Tendency; you are hereby ordered to march, with the Regiment under your Command, into the said County of Monmouth, and on your arrival there, you are authorized to apprehend all such persons, as from good Information appear to be concerned in any plot or design against the Liberty or Safety of the United States. And you are further authorized, immediately to attack any Body of Men whom you may find actually assembled or in Arms

---

76. The draft is in the writing of William Grayson and Tench Tilghman.

---

78. Of a New Jersey State regiment. He was colonel of one of the 16 Additional Continental regiments from January, 1777, to July, 1 1778, and afterwards brigadier general of New Jersey Militia.

for the purpose aforesaid; and if you should find their numbers Superior to your Force, you have full Authority to call in and take the command of such a Number of Militia of the State of New Jersey, as you may judge sufficient. I would recommend to you to be cautious in proceeding against any, but such as you have the fullest Grounds of Suspicion, and not suffer your men to give the least Molestation to the property of any in the Course of your march. If you find any Stock of Cattle or Provision that you may judge in danger of falling into the Hands of the Enemy, you are first to desire the Inhabitants to remove them, and upon their refusal, you are to have it done yourself, giving the Owner's Certificates of the Quantity, that they may, if they please, call upon the Quarter Master or Commissary General for pay.<sup>79</sup>

79. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

**To COLONEL SAMUEL MILES**

Head Quarters, November 25, 1776.

Sir:

I lately had the pleasure of a letter from you, but I am unable to answer it, as particularly as I could wish, for want of the letter itself, having sent it forward among other Papers. From the best of my Recollection, you mention, that, you had reason to beleive that an Exchange might be procured of John Foxchart Esqr. for yourself and of Mr Dashwood for Colo. Piper,<sup>80</sup> and another Gentleman, whose name I do not remember, for Lieut. De Courcy.<sup>81</sup> If you can obtain Genl. Howe's Assent to these several Exchanges, I shall on my part most readily comply; but as the Gentlemen, you have mentioned, are not in the Military Line, the proposal cannot with propriety go from me, as by the Terms of our Cartel, Officers of equal Rank are only to be proposed for each other: But Genl. Howe has dispensed with this Rule in one Instance, by giving up Brigadier Genl. Lord Stirling, for Govt. Brown, tho' not belonging to the Army, and if he pleases again to accept of Gentlemen in the Civil Department, for those in the Military, I, as I said before, shall have no Objection.

I have in a Letter to Colo. Atlee, taken notice of a joint Letter from yourself and him, respecting the miserable State of our prisoners in New York, for want of Cloaths and Necessaries, I have wrote to Congress on the Subject, recommending it to them, to procure a proper Credit in New York for their Supply, but I have not yet received an Answer from them.<sup>82</sup> I am &c.

---

80. Col. John Piper, of the Pennsylvania Militia.

---

81. Lieut. Edward De Courcy, of Veazey's Independent Maryland company. He had been taken prisoner at Long Island, N. Y., and was not exchanged until September, 1777.

---

82. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

On November 26, Robert Hanson Harrison, by direction of Washington, wrote to General Schuyler, forwarding resolves of Congress that the Pennsylvania and New Jersey troops in the northern army immediately join the main army under Washington. Brunswick, N. J., was given as the probable junction point, but the officers were to keep informed of the position of the enemy and arrange their

march accordingly. Sparks states that seven regiments were thus dispatched, four of which joined General Lee in their progress, and the other three marched by a more interior route till they reached the main army on the Delaware.

### **To MAJOR GENERAL CHARLES LEE**

New Ark, November 27, 1776.

Dear Sir: I last night received the favour of your Letter of the 25th. My former Letters were so full and explicit, as to the Necessity of your Marching, as early as possible, that it is unnecessary to add more on that Head. I confess I expected you would have been sooner in motion. The force here, when joined by yours, will not be adequate to any great opposition; at present it is weak, and it has been more owing to the badness of the weather, that the Enemy's progress has been checked, than any resistance we could make. They are now pushing this way, part of 'em have passed the Passaic. Their plan is not entirely unfolded, but I shall not be surprized, if Philadelphia should turn out the object of their Movement. The distress of the Troops, for want of Cloaths, I feel much, but what can I do? Having formed an enterprize

against Roger's &c I wish you may have succeeded. I am etc.<sup>83</sup>

---

83. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

### **To MAJOR GENERAL CHARLES LEE**

Brunswick, November 29, 1776.

Dear Sir: I this morning received your favor of the 26th. Your letters to Governor Trumbull for a Reinforcement of Militia were exceedingly proper, tho' I doubt much whether they can be obtained, as they have suffered many inconveniences in the course of the present campaign; nor was the application to Mr. Bowdoin for Cloaths &c. less necessary. I am happy to hear the men discover so much readiness to engage in the Service and that there may be no Objection for want of Bounty Money, I have directed the Paymaster General to advance it to such of the Colonels as apply, and who are appointed and agreed to continue. I imagine you have settled with the Commissary a plan for being supplied with provisions on your march, that will be highly expedient; I will use my exertions. I am &c.<sup>90</sup>

90. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

**To MAJOR GENERAL CHARLES LEE**

Brunswick, December 1, 1776.

Dear Sir: The Enemy are advancing, and have got as far as Woodbridge and Amboy, and from information not to be doubted, mean to push to Philadelphia. The force I have with me, is infinitely inferior in Number and such as cannot give or promise the least successful Opposition. It is greatly reduced by the departure of the Maryland flying Camp men and sundry other causes.<sup>1</sup> I must entreat you to hasten your march, as much as possible, or your arrival may be too late to answer any valuable purpose. Your route nor the place to join me I cannot particularize. In these instances you must be governed by Circumstances, and the Intelligence you receive, Let the former be secure. I hope to meet a considerable reinforcement of Pennsylvania Associators; it is said they seem spirited upon this Occasion. I am &c.

---

1. Ford quotes from a letter from General Greene to Governor Cooke (Dec. 4, 1776): "Two brigades left us at Brunswick, notwithstanding the enemy were within two hours' march and coming on. The loss of these troops at this critical time reduced his Excellency to the necessity to order a retreat again....When we left Brunswick, we had not 3000 men."

**To MAJOR GENERAL CHARLES LEE**

Trenton, December 3, 1776.

Dear Sir: I was just now favoured with your Letter of the 30th Ultio. Having wrote you fully both Yesterday and to day of my Situation, it is unnecessary for me to add much at this time. You will readily agree that I have sufficient cause for my anxiety and to wish for your arrival as early as possible. In respect to instructions on your Route, you must be governed by Circumstances, this has been the language of all my Letters, since I had Occasion to call for your aid, The sooner you can join me with your division, the sooner the Service will be benefited. As to bringing any of the Troops under Genl. Heath, I cannot consent to it. The posts they are at and the passes thro' the High Lands being of the utmost importance, they must be guarded by good Men. I would have you to give me

frequent advices of your approach. Upon proper information in this instance much may depend. I am &c.<sup>20</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL WILLIAM MAXWELL**

Falls of Delaware South Side, December 8, 1776.

Sir: As it is a matter of the utmost Importance to prevent

---

20. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

the Enemy from crossing the Delaware, and to effect it, that all the Boats and Water Craft should be secured or destroyed. I do hereby earnestly request and desire that you will take upon you the care and Superintendency of the Matter. At Tinicum, a parcel of Boats are to be collected for the Transportation of the Troops under the Command of Major General Lee; but of this as little should be said as possible, least the Enemy avail themselves of some Advantage from the Knowledge of it. These Boats should be kept under a strong Guard. The Boats at other places ought, in my Opinion, to be destroyed or removed to Tinicum, least they should be possessed by some Stratagem of the Enemy.

You will see that the Regiment sent up to guard the hither Ferries are properly distributed and the Officers instructed. At the places of Passage above, you will endeavour from the Militia of this State or that of Jersey, to obtain sufficient Guards. In order to do which, I do hereby invest you with all the powers intrusted to me for that purpose, and do moreover authorize you in the strongest terms to invite the Militia of both States, as Occasion may offer, to join this part of the Army, or that under the Command of Major General Lee, in the common defence of their rights, Liberty and property.

Trusting in your Activity and care, in having all the Boats, as high up as there can be the least danger of their being procured by, or for the use of the Enemy, secured or destroyed, and wishing you much success in it, I am, etc.<sup>50</sup>

---

50. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

**To MAJOR GENERAL CHARLES LEE**

Trenton Falls, December 10, 1776.

Dear Sir: I last night received your favor by Colo. Humpton, and were it not for the weak and feeble state of the force I have, I should highly approve of your hanging on the Rear of the Enemy and establishing the post you mention; But when my situation is directly opposite to what you suppose it to be, and when Genl. Howe is pressing forward with the whole of his Army, except the Troops that were lately embarked and a few besides, left at New York, to possess himself of Philadelphia; I cannot but request and entreat you and this too, by the advice of all the Genl. Officers with me, to march and join me with all your whole force, with all possible expedition. The utmost exertions that can be made, will not be more than sufficient to save Philadelphia. Without the aid of your force, I think there is but little, if any, prospect of doing it. I refer you to the Route Majr. Hoops would inform you of. The Enemy are now extended along the Delaware at several places. By a prisoner who was taken last night, I am told, that at Penny Town there are two Battalions of Infantry, three of Granadiers, The Hessian Granadiers, 42d. of Highlanders and 2 others. Their object doubtless, is to pass the river above us, or to prevent your joining me. I mention this that you may avail yourself of the information.<sup>56</sup> Do come on, your arrival may be happy, and

---

56.The design of the British in their push across Jersey is clear only in a general way. After possessing Brunswick, it seems that they were led on in their advance by the lack of opposition from Washington, the destruction of whose army was, necessarily, a main object. Ford quotes from Sir William Howe's letter to Lord George Germain (December 29):

"On the 7th, Lord Cornwallis' corps...marched to Princeton, which the enemy had quitted on the same day. This corps marched in two divisions on the 8th; the first advancing to Trenton reached the Delaware soon after the enemy's rear guard had crossed; their main army, having passed the preceding day and night, took post on the other side of the river. Lord Cornwallis with the rear division, halted at Maidenhead, six miles from Trenton, and marched at one o'clock next morning to Corryell's Ferry, thirteen miles higher up the Delaware, in some expectation of finding boats there, and in the neighborhood, sufficient to pass the river, but in this he was disappointed, the enemy having taken the precaution to destroy or to secure on the south side all the boats that could possibly be employed for this purpose." Cornwallis then took post at Pennington, remaining there till the 14th, when severe weather warned him of the necessity of going into winter quarters. "The chain I own, is rather too extensive, but I was induced to occupy Burlington, to cover the county of Monmouth, in which there are many loyal inhabitants; and trusting to the almost general submission of the country to the southward of this chain, and to the strength of the corps placed in the advanced posts, I conclude the troops will be in perfect security."

if it can be effected without delay, may be the means of preserving a City, whose loss must prove of the most fatal consequences to the cause of America. I am &c.

P.S. Pray exert your influence and bring with you all the Jersey Militia you possibly can, let them not suppose their State is lost or in any danger because the Enemy are pushing thro' it, if you think Genl. St. Clair or Genl. Maxwell would be of service to command 'em, I would send either.<sup>57</sup>

## To MAJOR GENERAL CHARLES LEE

Trenton Falls, December 11, 1776.

Dear Sir: Your favor of the 8th. Instr. by the Light Horseman reached me last night. Having wrote you fully respecting my Situation just before it came to hand, it is unnecessary to add much now; I shall only say that Philadelphia, beyond all question, is the object of the Enemy's movements and that nothing less than our utmost exertions, will be sufficient to prevent Genl. Howe from possessing it. The force I have is weak and entirely incompetent to that end. I must therefore entreat you to push on with every possible succour you can bring. Your aid may give a more favourable complexion to our affairs. You know the importance of the City of Philadelphia and the fatal consequences that must attend the loss of it.<sup>67</sup> I am &c.<sup>68</sup>

---

57. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

---

67. Ford states that this letter did not reach Lee. On December 11 Lee wrote a short note to Washington, in the third person, from Morristown, N. J., that his force was 3,000 strong, but had been obliged to halt for two days for want of shoes: "General Lee has sent two Officers this day—one to inform him where the Delaware can be crossed above Trenton—the other to examine the road towards Burlington as General Lee thinks He can without great risk cross the great Brunswick Post road and by a forced Nights march make his way to the ferry below Burlington. Boats should be sent up from Philadelphia to receive him—but this scheme He only proposes if the head of the Enemy's Column actually pass the River—the Militia in this part of the Province seem sanguine—if They could be sure of an Army remaining amongst em I believe They would raise a very considerable number." This letter is in the *Washington Papers*.

---

68. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL WILLIAM THOMPSON**

Trenton Falls, December 11, 1776.

Dear Sir: Being desirous of effecting an Exchange of Prisoners as far as Circumstances will admit of, I shall be much obliged by your transmitting to me by the earliest Opportunity, the Names and Ranks of the Officers who were released on parole by Genl. Carleton. I presume you have a list in which they are specified and without which, I cannot point out to Genl. Howe, the Officers who should be discharged from their paroles, in lieu of those who have been and will be sent in by us. I am &c.

P.S. Your exchange for Govt. Franklin has been proposed to Genl. Howe, who has returned no answer as yet.<sup>69</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters, near Trenton Falls, December 12, 1776.

Dear Sir: Your letter of the 8th. Instt. has come duly to hand, and I am glad to hear, that Greateon's, Bond's and Porter's Regiments are coming forward to join me; at the same time I must acknowledge I should have been much better satisfied, if they had

---

69. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

contained a greater number of men than what you have mentioned. your sending them on, with all possible expedition, was exceedingly proper; indeed no time is to be lost, as the necessity of our affairs at present requires an immediate augmentation of our force.

I have observed, in your letter, you have mentioned, the arrival of Generals Gates and Arnold at Goshen, with Patterson's, Starks, Poors and Reads Regiments, but have not mentioned whether they are on their march to join us; though I conjecture that this is the case from the route they have taken. As every thing ought to be attempted for the preservation of Philadelphia, I hope these Troops will make all imaginable haste to get here in time to be of service. Our situation at present in this Quarter is truly critical; our Army (as you have been informed) has been greatly diminished; The Troops composing the flying camp have mostly gone home, and we have as yet received very little assistance except from the Philadelphia Militia; The Enemy under the Command of Genls. Howe,



Cornwallis and Vaughan, amounting to about twelve thousand, are posted at Trenton, Penny Town and downwards towards Borden Town, waiting for an Opportunity to cross over; Their Views are to get possession of Philadelphia, however it is very probable they will considerably extend them unless we can procure a sufficient force to oppose their progress. I am &c.

P.S. With respect to the Officers of one State inlisting the Soldiers of another, it is not to be allowed of, and as to the convalescents you will use your own discretion.<sup>84</sup>

---

84. The draft is in the writing of William Grayson. The letter sent, also in Grayson's writing, is in the archives of the Massachusetts Historical Society, and has in the P.S. the additional sentence: "Please to forwd. the inclosed to Governor Trumbull, as soon as possible."

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL PHILEMON DICKINSON**

Head Quarters at Trenton Falls, December 12, 1776.

Sir: You will post your Troops at Yardley's ferry or some where near it, find out the fording place there and have a Redoubt thrown up immediately. You and General Ewing must divide the ground between Trenton Falls and your post, and establish the proper Guards and Patrols to watch the Enemy's motions; you will spare no pains or Expençe to obtain Intelligence. All promises made or Monies advanced, shall be fully complied with and discharged. Every piece of Intelligence worthy notice you obtain, forward it to me by Express. Let the Troops always have three days provision cooked before hand, and keep them together, as much as possible, night and day, that they may be in readiness in the shortest notice to make head against the Enemy. Should they attempt to land on this side you will give them all the Opposition in your power; should you be routed from your post you are to repair to the strong Grounds at German Town, unless you can possibly join the upper or lower division of the Army, which, if practicable, you are to do. Be particularly attentive to the Boats and other Vessels, and suffer no person to pass over to the Jerseys here without a permit.<sup>85</sup>

---

85. The draft is in the writing of George Lewis and Samuel Blatchley Webb.

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL JAMES EWING**

Head Quarters at Trenton Falls, December 12, 1776.

Sir: Your Brigade is to guard the River Delaware from the Ferry opposite to Bordentown till you come within two Miles or thereabouts of Yardleys Mill, to which General Dickinson's command will extend.

About One hundred, or a hundred and fifty men, will, I should think, be sufficient at the post opposite to Borden Town, the principal part of your Force, should be as convenient as possible to the Ford above Hoops's Mill, in order that if a passage should be attempted at that place you may give the earliest and most spirited opposition, the success of which depending upon good intelligence, and the vigilance of your Guards and Sentries, will induce you to use every means in your power to procure the first, and every endeavour to enforce and encourage the latter.

Between Borden Town and the Mill, and from the Mill to the extent of your Line above, you are to have intermediate Guards and Centries, who are to be as attentive as possible, in discovering and informing you of every movement of the Enemy; constant patrols are also to pass, In a word, so much depends upon watchfulness that you cannot possibly be too much upon your Guard.

As the Ford from the Jersey Shore, leads on to the upper end of the Island adjoining the Mill, you are to throw up a breast

work for Musquetry near the landing place, and secure your communication with it. Besides this Work, another on the height on this side for a Field Piece or two should be erected.

Be particularly careful of your Field Pieces and do not suffer them to be left, if there is a possibility of avoiding it.

You are, as I before said, to give every possible opposition to the Enemy, particularly at crossing the River, but if you should be overpowered, and obliged to retreat, join that part of the Troops under my immediate Command, or the other under Colonel Cadwallader; in the latter case, the best stand possible is to be made at Neshamini Ferry, Bridge and Fords; but if you are unable to hold these, then seize the strong Grounds in the neighbourhood of German Town, unless you receive orders to the contrary from me or some other your superior Officer.

Spare no pains, nor cost, to gain information of the Enemy's movements, and designs; whatever sums you pay to obtain this end, I will chearfully refund. Every piece of information worthy of communication, transmit to me without loss of time. A part of Colo. Hart's Battalion I have ordered to join your Brigade. Keep your Troops always supplied with three days Provisions, and prevent them from stragling, that they may be ready at a moment's warning, to oppose the Enemy in their passage of the River.

[Be particularly attentive to the Boats and other vessels, and suffer no person to pass over to the Jersey shore

without a permit.]<sup>91</sup>

## **To COLONEL JOHN CADWALADER**

Head Quarters at Trenton Falls, December 12, 1776.<sup>94</sup>

Sir: You are to post your Brigade at and near Bristol, Colo. Nixons Regiment to continue where it is at Dunks's ferry; but if you find, from reconnoitering the ground or from any movement of the Enemy, that any other disposition is necessary, you'll make it accordingly, without waiting to hear from me; but to acquaint me of the alterations and the reasons for it, as soon as possible. You'll establish the necessary Guards and throw up some little Redoubts at Dunks's ferry and the different passes in Neshamini. Pay particular attention to Dunks ferry, as its not improbable something may be attempted there. Spare no pains or expence to get Intelligence of the Enemy's motions and intentions. Any promises made or Sums advanced, shall be fully complied with and discharged: Keep proper Patroles going from guard to guard. Every piece of Intelligence you obtain worthy notice, send it forward by Ex press. If the Enemy attempt a landing on this side, you'll give them what opposition in your power; should they land between Trenton Falls and Bordentown ferry, or any where above

---

91. The draft is in the writing of George Lewis and John Fitzgerald except the paragraph in brackets, which is in that of Washington and signed by him.

---

94. Joseph Reed wrote to Washington (December 12): "The Militia are crossing over [the Delaware into Jersey] in Parties. I fear they do not mean to return. I do not know by whose Orders but if their Colonels have Power to give Permission in a little Time there will be none left....Mr. Moylan desires me to mention to your Excellency the Propriety of his meeting Gen. Lee to inform him of the State of Things and wishes to know your Pleasure by the Return of the Light Horse." Reed's letter is in the *Washington Papers*.

Bristol, and you find your force quite equal to theirs, give them what opposition you can at Neshamini ferry and Fords. In a Word, you are to give them all the Opposition you can, without hazarding the Loss of your Brigade. Keep a good Guard over such Boats, as are not scuttled or rendered unfit for use, keep a good look out for Spies, endeavour to magnify your Numbers as much

as possible; let the Troops have always three days provisions cooked before hand; endeavour to keep your Troops, as much together as possible, night and day, that they may be ever in readiness to march upon the shortest notice. You'll consult with the Commodore of the Gallies and endeavor to form such an Arrangement, as will most effectually Guard the River. To your directions and prudence I submit any further regulations and recommend the greatest degree of vigilance.

If you should find yourself unable to defend the passes on the Neshamini or the Enemy should route you from your Post, you are to repair to the strong ground near German Town, unless you have orders from me or some other General Officer to the contrary.

Be particularly attentive to the Boats and Vessels, and suffer no person to pass over to the Jerseys without a permit.<sup>95</sup>

---

95. The draft is in the writing of Samuel Blatchley Webb.

### **To DOCTOR WILLIAM SHIPPEN, JUNIOR**

Head Quarters near Trenton Falls, December 12, 1776.

Dear Sir: I am to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated at Bethlehem the 8th. Instt.<sup>92</sup> Your proposition of opening Dr. Morgans Stores, I entirely approve of, and which you are authorized to do immediately, as it is, in every instance my ardent wish, that the sick be provided for, in the most happy and comfortable manner, our Circumstances will admit of, and I know of no good reason, why Stores should be preserved for a future day, when they are so much wanted at present. I am &c.<sup>93</sup>

### **To MAJOR GENERAL CHARLES LEE**

Head Quarters at Keiths, December 14, 1776.

Dear Sir: I last Night received your letter of the 11th. Instt. by Majr. Dehart.<sup>3</sup> I am much surprized that you should be in any doubt respecting the Route you should take, after the information you have had upon that Head, as well by Letter, as from Major Hoops who was dispatched for the purpose. A large number of Boats was procured and is still retained at Tinnicum, under a strong guard, to facilitate your passage across the Delaware. I have so frequently mentioned our Situation, and

---

92. Shippen's letter, dated Dec. 8, 1776, is in the *Washington Papers* and has its value in the Shippen-Morgan controversy over the Continental hospitals.

---

93. The draft is in the writing of William Grayson.

---

3. Maj. William DeHart, of the First New Jersey Regiment.

the necessity of your Aid, that it is painfull to me to add a Word upon the Subject. Let me once more request and entreat you to march immediately for Pitts Town, which lies on the route that has been pointed out, and is about Eleven Miles from Tinnicum ferry, that is more on the Flank of the Enemy than where you are.<sup>4</sup> Advise me of the time you will arrive there, that a Letter may be sent you, about your further destination and such other movements as may be necessary. The inclosed for Genls. Gates and Arnold, you will forward by an Officer without delay. The former I have requested to come on with the Regiments he has, with all possible expedition. The latter to go to the Eastward, on the Intelligence received from Govr. Trumbull. Part of the Enemy have advanced as far as Burlington and their main Body, from the best information, is in the Neighbourhood of Trenton and at Penny Town. The Congress have adjourned from Philadelphia to meet at Baltimore, on the 20th. Instt., and sensible of the importance of the former, have directed it to be defended to the utmost extremity, to prevent the Enemy from possessing it. The fatal consequences that must attend its loss, are but too obvious to every one. Your arrival maybe the means of saving it, nothing but a respectable force, I am certain from Melancholy experiance, can induce the Militia to come in and give their Aid. The Roebuck and a Sloop of War have arrived in Delaware Bay, and from the last advices were laying not far within the Capes. I have wrote to General Heath, to proceed with his Troops, with all possible dispatch to

---

4. Lee wrote to Gates from "Basking Ridge" (December 13): "Entre nous, a certain great man is most damnably deficient. He has thrown me into a situation where I have my choice of difficulties. If I stay in this Province, I risk myself and Army; and if I do not stay, the Province is lost forever....Tories are on my front, rear and on my flanks....Our counsels have been weak to the last degree. As to what relates to yourself, if you think you can be in time to aid the General, I would have you, by all means go. You will, at least, save your Army." (See Force's *American Archives*, Fifth Series, vol. 3, 1201.)

Pitts Town, where I hope to hear of the arrival of Genl. Gates with the Regiments that are with him in a short time, if my information is true. I am, etc.

P.S. The Letters for Genls. Gates and Arnold, I have sent by another conveyance.<sup>5</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL HORATIO GATES**

Head Quarters at Keiths, December 14, 1776.

Dear Sir: Before this comes to hand, you will have heard of the melancholy situation of our Affairs. I do not mean now to detail our Misfortunes. With a handful of men, compared to the Enemy's force, we have been pushed thro' the Jerseys, without being able to make the smallest opposition and to pass the Delaware. Genl. Howe is now on the other side, and beyond all question means, if possible, to possess himself of Philadelphia. His Troops are extended from Penny Town to Burlington; the main body, from the best advices, at the former and within the Neighbourhood of Trenton. I wish it were in my power to tell you, that Appearances were much against him; At present I confess they are not. But few of the Militia of this State have yet come out, except those belonging to the City, nor have I any great hope of their assistance, unless we can collect a respectable

---

5. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

force; in such case perhaps they will turn out and afford their Aid. I have heard that you are coming on with Seven Regiments, this may have a happy effect, and let me entreat you, not to delay a moment in hastning to Pitts Town. You will advise me of your Approaches, and of the time you expect to be there, that I may meet you with an Express, and inform you of your destination and such further movements as may be necessary. I expect Genl. Lee will be there this Evening or tomorrow, who will be followed by Genl. Heath and his division. If we can draw our forces together, I trust, under the smiles of providence, we may yet effect an important stroke, or at least prevent Genl. Howe from executing his plans. Philadelphia is now the object of our care, you know the importance of it, and the fatal consequences that must attend its loss. I am persuaded no Aid with you to give, will be withheld a single instant; your arrival may be a most happy Circumstance. The Congress have adjourned to Baltimore, but previously resolved that Philadelphia should be defended to the last extremity. Lord Stirling is going over to meet Genl. Lee, and concert with him a plan of Operations, I wish you could be there, and would advise you not to wait the slow march of your Troops. I am &c.<sup>6</sup>

---

6. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters at Keith's, December 14, 1776.

Dear Sir: I last night received your favor of the 10th. instt. I am extremely pleased by the ready attention you have paid to my Orders and have only to request that you will proceed with your Troops, with all possible expedition, to Pitts Town, pursuing General Lee's route, and where I expect you will join him; loose not a Moment. The situation of our Affairs demands industry and dispatch on all Hands. Advise me from time to time of your approach, and use your best Endeavours to accomodate your Troops, and supplying them with provisions, supposing that the Enemy mean an impression. I am led to conclude from your Letter, that you would have advanced so far this way before I could have countermanded your march, that the return of your Troops could not afford much assistance, as their time of Service would be near expiring, if not out, 'ere they could arrive, and if we can collect our force speedily, I should hope we may effect something of importance, or at least give such a turn to our Affairs as to make them assume a more pleasing aspect than they now have. I am &c.<sup>7</sup>

---

7. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

## **To MAJOR GENERAL JOSEPH SPENCER**

Head Quarters, Bucks County, State of Pennsylvania, December 14, 1776.

Sir: I have just received advices from Governor Trumbull, that a large Fleet of the Enemy's Ships of War and Transports were lying off New London, with an intent to make a descent on some part of New England. He desires me to send some General Officers, to take the Command of the Militia who are assembling to make the best Opposition in their power. I must therefore request, that you would immediately repair to New England, and take the Command at such place, as you may find your presence most necessary. I have ordered General Arnold upon the same Service, and beg you may Co-operate with him in such Measures, as will be most conducive to the publick good. If any Militia should have arrived from New England to replace those who have lately gone home, you will please to leave as many, as will in your Opinion and that of the Commanding Officer at the Highlands, be necessary to guard those passes, and take the remainder with you; or if you should meet any on their march up, you will please to let as many proceed as will be necessary for the above purpose (of guarding the Highlands) and take the remainder back with you. I am &c.<sup>8</sup>

---

8. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL BENEDICT ARNOLD**

Head Quarters, Bucks County, State of Pennsylvania, December 14, 1776.

Dear Sir: Having received Advice from Governor Trumbull of the 6th. Instt., that a large Fleet of the Enemy's Men of War and Transports had appeared off New London, without doubt, with an Intent to make a descent either there or some part of the coast of New England, and he desiring that some General Officers might be sent to take the Command of the Militia who were assembling. I must desire that you would immediately repair to the States of New England, and in whichsoever of them you find the Enemy landed or likely to land, that you will, in Conjunction with Major General Spencer, who I have ordered upon the same service, take such measures, as in your Opinion will be most likely to give Opposition to, and frustrate the intents of the Enemy. I shall be glad to hear from you, upon your arrival in New England, with a State of Matters as you find them. I have full confidence in your exerting yourself in this as upon former Occasions, and am etc.<sup>9</sup>

**\*To THE GENERAL OFFICERS**

Head Quarters at Keith's, December 14, 1776.

Dr. Sir:

---

9. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman, who ended the letter "and am Six yr. most obt. Servt.," but Washington in this instance changed it to "am Dr. Sir with gt. esteem and regd."

Lest the Enemy should, in some degree avail themselves of the knowledge (for I do not doubt but that they are well inform'd of everything we do) I did not care to be so particular in the General Orders of this day as I mean to be in this Letter to you.

As much Time then would be lost (in case the Enemy should attempt crossing the River at any pass within your guard of it) in first sending you notice, and the Troops to wait for Orders what to do, I would advise you to examine the whole River from the upper to the lower Guard of your district; and after forming an opinion of the most probable crossing places, have those well watchd and direct the Regiments or Companies most convenient to repair as they can be formed, immediately to the point of Attack, and give the Enemy all the opposition they possibly can, everything in a manner depends



upon the defence at the Water edge, in like manner one Brigade is to support another without loss of time, or waiting orders from me.

I would also have You fix upon some Central Spot convenient to your Brigade, but in the rear a little, and on some Road leading into the Back road to Philadelphia for your unnecessary Baggage, Waggon and Stores, that in case your opposition should prove ineffectual these things may not fall but be got off and proceed over Neshamony Bridge towards German Town agreeable to the determination of the Board of Officers the other day. Let me entreat you to Cast about to find out some

Person who can be engaged to cross the River as a spy, that we may, if possible, obtain some knowledge of the Enemy's Situation, movements, and intention; particular enquiry to be made by the person sent if any preparations are making to cross the River; whether any Boats are Building, and where; whether any are coming across Land from Brunswick; whether any great collection of Horses are made, and for what purpose &c. Expence must not be spared in procuring such Intelligence, and will readily be paid by me. We are in a Neighbourhood of very disaffected People, equal care therefore should be taken that one of these Persons do not undertake the business in order to betray us.<sup>1</sup>

As your numbers are rather small endeavour to shew them, now and then to the best advantage, an appearance might be made with those you have as if fresh Troops were coming in, and if you stop all Intercourse but such as is carried on to the other side by your own permit it will take a little time to discover the deception and every hour gained is of service in our present Situation.

If possible get some person in to Trenton, and let Him be satisfied if any Boats are building at that place and on Croswicks Creek. I am, etc.<sup>2</sup>

---

1. Stryker's *Battles of Trenton and Princeton* (New York: 1898), pp. 87–89, tells of John Honeyman as the spy of Trenton, but the evidence is not sufficient to identify him as the person selected according to the above direction. A man by the name of Pomroy was sent into the British lines by Reed.

---

2. The editor is indebted to the Mount Vernon Ladies' Association of the Union for a photostat of this circular as sent to Brig. Gen. James Ewing, which is in the writing of George Lewis, with the last paragraph in that of Washington. The draft in the *Washington Papers* is entirely in Washington's writing, but lacks the last two paragraphs above. The Varick Transcripts note the circular as sent to Stirling, Mercer, Stephen, and de Roche Fermoy.

**To MAJOR GENERAL JOHN SULLIVAN**

Head Quarters at Keith's, December 15, 1776.

Dear Sir: About One O'Clock to day, I received your Letter of the 13th. and sincerely regret with you the unhappy fate of Genl. Lee.<sup>11</sup> I know his feelings upon the Occasion, and I know the loss our Country must sustain in his Captivity. The Event has happened. And I refer you, to the several Letters which I had wrote him, and to one which now goes to Lord Stirling, and who I presume is with you, and who was fully possessed of my Ideas when he left me, for the Measures you and he may judge necessary to adopt. I am &ca.<sup>12</sup>

---

11. This same day (December 15) Commissary General Joseph Trumbull sent the same news (Lee's capture) from Morristown, N.J.; Cadwalader sent it (December 15) from Bristol, Pa.

---

12. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Qrs. near Corryels ferry, December 16, 1776.

Dear Sir:

I received your favor of the 11th. Instant, advising me of the march of Parsons's Brigade from Pecks Kill to join us. I am now to acquaint you, that from information received of the Enemy's movements, it appears to me, that they intend leaving this part of the Country, and to retire towards Brunswick, and the towns continuous to it, perhaps for the purpose of going into Winter Quarters, [(if the whole is not designed as a feint)]; therefore, there does not appear, the same necessity for your advancing, as was conjectured at the time my Orders for your marching were determined on; For this reason, I should conceive it expedient that you return with Parsons's Brigade to your former Station; indeed the conduct of the Tories (as mentioned in your Letter) and the danger the Convention of New York have represented to me, which that State will be exposed to, has rendered this step the more necessary; You are to post these Troops in the most advantageous manner to answer the purposes of defending the Country from the incursions of the Enemy, and of curbing the insolence of the disaffected. However, previous to your departure from the Jerseys, I entirely agree with you in sentiment, that the Troops cannot be better employed than in surprising any of the Enemys posts

either at Hackensack or the parts adjacent, that are so situated as to admit of a Strong probability of success; An enterprise of this sort, will encourage our Friends, and advance the recruiting service, which is a Circumstance of infinite importance. As to Colo. Vose, with Greateon's, Bond's,

and Porters Regiments, I would choose they should move forward with all possible expedition, to join General Gates. With respect to the Families of Mr. Inglis<sup>27</sup> and Mr. Moore,<sup>28</sup> who are desirous of going to New York, I cannot perceive any political objection; as I should suppose they are capable of doing less mischief there, than by remaining in the Country and giving intelligence to the Enemy; they ought however to be informed, that they will on no account whatever be permitted to return. I am &c.

P.S. I beg you will encourage the recruiting Service by every means in your power; I shall in a Short time send you Money for the different recruiting Officers.<sup>29</sup>

## To COLONEL ELISHA SHELDON

Head Quarters, December 16, 1776.

Sir: The Congress having thought fit to appoint you Lieutt. Colo. Commandant of a Regiment of Horse, to be raised, and to empower me to appoint the Officers under you; reposing especial trust and confidence in you, and knowing how much your Honor and reputation depends upon the proper choice, I am willing you should have the Nomination of all the Officers (reserving

---

27. Probably Rev. Charles Inglis, rector of Trinity Church, New York City. He was later Lord Bishop of Nova Scotia.

---

28. There were so many loyalists by the name of Moore, it is difficult to hazard a guess as to this identity.

---

29. The draft is in the writing of William Grayson. The parentheses, inclosed in brackets, were inserted by Washington.

to myself a negative of any one, and all such as I shall think unfit for that Service,) and doubt not you will be particularly careful in fixing none but Gentlemen of true Spirits and of good Characters; observing at the same time, that Gentlemen of Fortune and reputable Families generally make the most useful Officers.

You are immediately to repair to the State of Connecticut, and as soon as possible Nominate your Officers, and send them out on the recruiting Service, they are to be particularly attentive to take none into the Corps, but young, light, active men.

The privates are to receive Twenty Dollars bounty, and a Suit of Cloaths on entering the Service, and pay as pt. Schedule annexed. They are to be raised to serve during the War, unless sooner discharged by Congress.

Each non-commissioned Officer and private is to be furnished with a good Horse, Saddle, Bridle and other Accoutrements belonging to the Horse Service, at the expence of the Continent, and I will recommend to Congress that the Commanding Officer be also furnished at the public expence, with the same, but cannot absolutely engage it, as I believe it is not customary.

In procuring the Horses, you are to have, no Stallions, mares, White or Gray Horses, but likely, serviceable Trotters of sufficient size; It is expected you will purchase them at the

most reasonable rate, and not, upon an average, to exceed One hundred Dollars pr Head, carefully describing and keeping an exact account of the Cost of each Horse.

Saddles, Bridles, Carbines, Broadwords, Pistols and every other Accoutrement necessary (agreeable to a pattern herewith given you,) you will procure as cheap as possible.

Your Regiment is to consist of One Major, an Adjutant, Surgeon and Mate, and Six Troops; to each Troop, One Captain, One Lieutenant, One Cornet (Commissioned Officers) One Qr. Master, two Serjeants, two Corporals, One Trumpeter, One Farrier, and thirty four privates.

In order to enable you to defray the Expence of raising and equipping this Regiment, you are herewith furnished with a Warrant upon the Paymaster for the sum of 14,000 Dollars and a Letter to Governor Trumbull, to advance you such further Sums as may be necessary, on Continental account. In case of the latter failing, you are to advise me of it, and if no public Money is to be had in that Department from a paymaster to be appointed, send a careful Officer for such Sum or Sums as may be wanted.

As fast as you can raise and equip a Troop they are to be sent to the Army under my immediate Command, agreeable to the Resolution of Congress directing the raising of said Regiment.<sup>80</sup>

Lawful Money

Lieutt. Colo. and Commandant 22...10.

Major 18.

Captain 15.

Lieutenants 10.

Cornets 8.

Adjutants 10.

Surgeon

Mate

Quarter Master 5.

Serjeant 4...10

Corporal 3.

Trumpeter 3

Private 2...10

The above is the pay which his Excellency will recommend Congress to establish for the Officers of Colo. Sheldons Regiment of Cavalry. Robert Hanson Harrison .

**To COLONEL JOSEPH TRUMBULL**

Head Quarters near Trenton, December 16, 1776.

Dear Sir: Your favor of the 13th. Instt. came safe to hand.

---

80. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

I have taken an extract of that part of it, which relates to the Business of your Department, and shall forward it to Congress by the first Opportunity, I can have no objection to your going to New England, instead of coming this way, upon the representation you have made of the necessity, and

superior advantage arising from your going, and at the same time confiding in your Judgment in determining upon that plan of Conduct which will conduce most to the benefit of the Service.

I am glad to find you have been making preparations for laying in a large supply of Salt provisions for the Army, and approve of your plan of sending to Virginia for flour, during the Winter, as I dont see but it may be rendered practicable; but these Matters will doubtless be fully answered by Congress, when they receive the Copy of your Letter, as also the necessary supply of Cash which you mention; in the mean time I think it will be very adviseable for you to borrow money in the manner you propose, till you receive the necessary supplies from Congress; indeed there is so little Cash in the Paymaster's hands here at present, that it is not in my power to afford you any assistance in that particular. As I conclude you have informed yourself sufficiently with respect to the Abilities and Capacity of Mr. Wharton,<sup>81</sup> I shall make no objection to the appointment, but only observe, that circumstanced as affairs are at present in the Jerseys, it will require an Officer of much sagacity and diligence to discharge the duties of that Office faithfully and

---

81. Carpenter Wharton. Colonel Trumbull had appointed him his sole deputy commissary general.

to satisfaction. I have inclosed you a List of such persons in Virginia as I think will be most likely to supply you with Flour on good Terms. Mr. Wharton's acquaintance there will also help probably, to procure it with greater facility and dispatch. I thank you for your condolence on the universal Loss America has sustained in the unfortunate Captivity of Genl. Lee, and am with due Regard, etc.

Colo. John Tabb or Colo. Jno. Banister on James River.

Colo. Fielding Lewis on Rapehannock River.

Colo. Syme upon York River.

Mr. Thos. Lawson upon Powtomack River.

P.S. I shall send some money to General Heath for the recruiting Service.<sup>82</sup>

**To COLONEL ROBERT MAGAW**

Head Quarters, December 17, 1776.

Dear Sir: As an exact Return of the Officers, with their Names and Ranks, and the Number of Non Commissioned Officers and privates taken at Fort Washington, will be necessary to carry an Exchange into Execution, you will

---

82. The draft is in the writing of John Fitzgerald.

please to furnish me with it as soon as convenient; And as Genl. Howe only transmitted me an Account of the Number of Officers returned by Sr. Guy Carleton under Parole from Canada, without specifying their Names and Ranks, be pleased to apply to Mr. Commissary Loring<sup>34</sup> for the same and send it to me with your own Return. I am &c.<sup>35</sup>

---

34. Joshua Loring, commissary o[ prisoners, British Army.

---

35. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

## **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters, Bucks County, December 18, 1776.

Dear Sir: By a Letter just received from the State of Massachusetts (Copy of which you have enclosed), I find that they had ordered 6000 Militia to be immediately raised, and appointed the place of rendezvous at Danbury in Connecticut, where they are to meet Genl. Lincoln who is to take the Command. You will perceive from the Tenor of the Letter, that the Appearance of the Men of War and Transports off the coast of New England, did not seem to alter their Intention of sending the Militia forward, but I am inclined to think if the descent should really be made, they will find employ for them nearer home. If this considerable Reinforcement should arrive with you, I dont know how you could better employ them, or render more essential Service to the cause, than (after keeping a Sufficient Force to guard the passes of the Highlands,) by throwing such a Number over into Jersey, as would cover the upper parts of that province, and afford such support and Assistance to the well affected, as would encourage them to join you and keep the Enemy within streighter Bounds, than they at present are. You may depend, that the great end they have in view, is, to spread themselves over as much Country, as they possibly can, and thereby strike a damp into the Spirits of the people, which will effectually put a stop to the new inlistment of the Army, on

which all our hopes depend, and which they will most vigorously strive to effect. To carry this plan into Execution, they have already extended themselves as far Westward as the Delaware, and if the

whole of your Army continue on the East side of Hudson's River, they will have possession of all the Country between that River and the Delaware, which includes the whole province of Jersey and part of New York. As soon as you find yourself in a Situation to send a Force into the upper parts of Jersey, I would have you immediately communicate your Intentions to the people, with assurances that you will be ready to back and support them in any movements which they may make in your favor. I am certain that the defection of the people in the lower part of Jersey, has been as much owing to the want of an Army to look the Enemy in the Face, as to any other cause, tho' to be sure neither cost or pains has been spared to influence them against us.

Whatever Steps you take in this affair, I would wish you to consult and Co-operate with Genl. Lincoln, of whose Judgment and Abilities I entertain a very high Opinion. I would just add, that your attention should likewise be paid, to the Country between Peek's Kill and Kingsbridge, by affording some protection and countenance to them, you may draw sup. plies, and perhaps some Men for the New Army, particular attention should be paid to the Bridge at Crotons River, which secures your Front. I inclose you a Letter for Genl. Lincoln which please to forward to him where ever he may be. I am  
&c.<sup>40</sup>

---

40. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

## **To MAJOR GENERAL BENJAMIN LINCOLN**

Head Quarters, Bucks County, December 18, 1776.

Dear Sir: By a Letter which I had this day the pleasure of receiving from the president of the Council of Massachusetts Bay, I find that that State and immediately upon my Application, ordered a Reinforcement of about 6000 Militia to the Continental Army, and that they had appointed you to the command. Give me leave Sir, to assure you, that this Appointment gives me the highest Satisfaction, as the proofs you exhibited of your Zeal for the Service, in the preceeding part of this Campaign, convinces me, that the command could not have devolved upon a more deserving Officer. If the particular Circumstances of the Eastern Governments (who are threatened with an Invasion themselves) should permit your proceeding on, you will join Genl. Heath at Peeks Kill, with all Expedition. I have given him directions how to dispose of your Men, which is to endeavour if possible to cover and afford protection to the upper parts of the Jerseys, and to the province of New York, below the Highlands. But I have desired him to consult and Cooperate with you in the Steps necessary to carry this, or any other plan into Execution. I am &c.<sup>40</sup>



**To COLONEL JOSEPH KIRKBRIDE<sup>45</sup>**

Head Quarters, December 19, 1776.

Sir: The Honble. the Council of Safety of the State of Pennsylvania having, by a Resolve passed the 17th. day of this instt. December, Authorized me to call forth the Militia of the County of Bucks, to the Assistance of the Continental Army under my Command, I hereby require you, immediately to issue Orders to the Captains of your Regiment, to summon the Officers and Privates of their Companies to meet on the 28th. day of this instant, at the usual place for their joining in Battalion, with their Arms and Accoutrements in good Order, and when so met, march immediately to the City of Philadelphia and there put yourself under the Command of Major Genl. Putnam. And you are further required to make me an exact return of the names and places of abode of such Officers and privates, as refuse to appear with their Arms and Accoutrements, at the time and place appointed, that they may be dealt with as the resolve, above refered to, directs.<sup>46</sup>

---

45. County lieutenant of Bucks County, Pa., and also colonel of militia.

---

46. The draft is in the writing of George Lewis. This letter was also sent to Cols, Joseph Hart, Andrew Kechlein, Arthur Erwin (Ewing), and Joseph Sabitts, of the Pennsylvania Militia.

**\*To CARPENTER WHARTON**

Head Quarters in Bucks County, December 20, 1776.

Sir: It being represented to me that the Millers, either from an unwillingness to part with their Flour, or the difficulty of obtaining Wheat from the Farmers, do not Imploy their Mills, by which means the Army under my Command is like to suffer for want of Bread. I do hereby Authorize and Instruct you to enquire into the State of this matter; with full powers if it should be found that the default is in the Miller, to Sieze the Mill and grain, and Imploy it for the use of the Public; and if it arises from any defect in the Farmer, to take his Grain for the Public Service, in either case paying the full Value of such Flour, or Wheat at the Mill where it is Manufactured.

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, Bucks County, December 21, 1776.

Dear Sir: I am this Evening favoured with yours of the 19th, from Chatham. I not only approve of the Disposition you made of the three Regiments under Colo. Vose, because I think it was a very

judicious one, but I had previous to the Receipt of your Letter, determined upon exactly the same plan, and had sent orders to Colo. Vose, to halt at Morris Town, that he might afford protection to the well affected in that Neighbour hood and give Spirits to the Militia. If you find your Health such that you cannot take an active part where you are, or stay there, without further prejudice to it, I would have you return to Peek Kill, and there, in conjunction with Genl. Geo. Clinton, take charge of that Department, as I have ordered Genl. Heath to join me with as many of the Connecticut and Massachusetts Militia as can be spared.

I think with you, that tho' your State of Health may require a Resignation, that this is not a proper time to make it. Our Enemies would probably attribute it to the late unfavourable Aspect of our affairs, and therefore I would advise you to try, whether a little rest might not contribute to the Cure of a disorder, which is generally brought on by Colds and Fatigue. I am &c.<sup>56</sup>

**\*To BRIGADIER GENERAL WILLIAM MAXWELL**

Head Quarters in Bucks County, December 21, 1776.

Sir: Having countermanded the March of the three Eastern Regiments under the Command of Lieutt. Colo. Vose, and directed them to Halt at Morris Town in the Jerseys where I am informed that

---

56. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

Colo. Ford,<sup>54</sup> at the head of a body of Militia has taken Post.

You are to repair immediately to that place and take upon you the Command, not only of the above Regiments, but of the Militia also, and therewith to give all the protection you can to the Country, and distress to the Enemy by harrassing of them in their Quarters, and cutting of their Convoys.

You are to be extreamely vigilant and watchful to guard against surprizes, and to use every means in your power to obtain a knowledge of the Enemy's Numbers, Situation, and designs. If at any time you should discover that they are moving from Brunswick and that Quarter towards Trenton, or the

Delaware in other parts, endeavour, if it can be attempted with a probability of success, to fall upon their Rear, and if nothing more can be done, annoy them in their March.

Every piece of Intelligence which you may think of Importance for me to know, communicate it without loss of time.

Keep up the Spirits of the Militia, as much as possible; and use your Influence with the Eastern Regiments to continue in Service, after the term for which they stand engaged, expires; if in this you Should fail, still keep the Militia together, and render what service you can with them; prevent all you can from joining the Enemy, and receiving protections from them, which, from experience, have been found to afford no relief from the rapacious, plundering, ravishing Soldier.

Give every Incouragement and aid to the Recruiting

---

54. Col. Jacob Ford, jr., of the New Jersey Militia. He died Jan. 10, 1777.

Service; let all those who are engaged in that business above the Road leading from Trenton to Brunswick make your head Quarters their place of Rendezvous; and that Men may be raised as soon as possible besides the Officers appointed by the State of New Jersey for the Established Regiments, if you can meet with active, sprightly men, who you think could raise Companies, and are fit to Command them afterwards, you may authorize them to Engage Men upon the same terms, and for the same time, the Continental Regiments are raised; but then I cannot agree to take them into pay, or be at any expence till they have got at least Fifty privates besides Non-commissioned Officers Inlisted, when this happens, and a certificate of it produced to me from you, the bounty shall be drawn, and the pay of Officers and Men commence.

To encourage the Captains in this business they shall have the nominating of their own Subalterns, subject however to my negative, if I find they have made an improper choice from local attachments and connexions, rather than public good; they will be allowed a Dollar and one third for every Recruit, for whom Certificates are obtained.

Fix with the Commissary and Quarter Master upon the Modes of supplying your Troops with Provisions and Necessaries before you go.

**\*To CARPENTER WHARTON**

Head Quarters, Bucks County, December 21, 1776.

Sir: Lay in Provisions for Twenty thousand Men, at the following Places, and in the following quantities.

At York Four Months

At Lancaster Two Ditto

At Mill Town Ten days.

Besides the Provisions at these places, which are to be considered as Magazines, you should have some deposited on the Roads leading from Lancaster to Winchester in Virginia, and from the Head of the Bay to Alexandria in the same State, for the accomodation of the Troops in their March from the Southern Colonies.

You should also so far look round you, as to know that there are, in the vicinity of Philadelphia and in the City itself Provisions enough to serve ten thousand Men at least Six Weeks but there will be no occasion as yet for large purchases, or large deposits in this Quarter.

**To MAJOR GENERAL JOSEPH SPENCER**

Camp above the Falls of Trenton, December 22, 1776.<sup>68</sup>

Sir: When I wrote to you on the 14th instant, I had little doubt of receiving considerable support from the Militia of this State, and was taught to believe, that a large part of the old Troops (coming on with General Lee) had reinlisted: In the first, I have every reason in the world to fear a disappointment; in the latter, I find myself woefully deceived. It is easier there fore to conceive, than describe, the situation I am in, left or shall be, in a very few days, with only a very few Southern Regiments (reduced almost to Nothing) to oppose Howe's Main Army, already posted in such a manner as to pour in his whole Force upon us, so soon as the frost affords him a passage over the Del aware, and our numbers

---

68. On December 22 Reed wrote to Washington from Bristol, Pa., that Griffin had advanced as far as Mount Holly, N.J., with 600 men and that the main body of troops from Bristol would cross the river December 23 and cooperate with Griffin in an attempt on the British post between Bristol and the Black Horse.

"We are all of Opinion my dear General that something must be attempted to revive our expiring Credit give our Cause some degree of Reputation and prevent a total Depreciation of the Continental Money which is coming on very fast. That even a Failure cannot be more fatal than to remain in our present Situation in short some Enterprize must be undertaken in our present Circumstances or we must give up the Cause....Will it not be possible My dear Genl. for your Troops or such Part of them as can Act with Advantage to make a Diversion or something more at or about Trenton. The greater the Alarm the more likely Success will attend the Attacks. If we could possess ourselves again of New Jersey or any considerable Part of it the Effect would be greater than if we had never left it. Allow me to hope that you will consult your own good Judgment and Spirit and not let the Goodness of your Heart subject you to the Influence of Opinions from Men in every Respect your Inferiors. Something must be attempted before the 60 Days expires which the Commissioners have allowed; for however many affect to despise it, it is very evident that a very serious Attention is paid to it and I am confident that unless some more favourable Appearance attends our Arms and Cause before that Tune a very great Number of the Militia Officers here will follow the Example of those of Jersey and take Benefit from it. I will not disguise my own Sentiments that our Cause is desperate and hopeless if we do not take the Oppy. of the Collection of Troops at present to strike some Stroke. Our Affairs are hastng. fast to Ruin if we do not retrieve them by some happy Event. Delay with us is now equal to a total Defeat.

"Be not deceived my dear General with small flattering Appearances, we must not suffer ourselves to be lull'd into Security and Inaction because the Enemy does not Cross the River. It is but a Reprieve, the Execution is the more certain for I am very clear that they can and will cross the River in spite of any Opposition we can give them. Pardon the Freedom I have used, the Love of my Country, A Wife and 4 Children in the Enemys Hands, the Respect and Attachment I have to you, the Ruin and Poverty that must attend me and thousands of others will plead my Excuse for so much Freedom."

This nervously written letter from the Adjutant General is in the *Washington Papers* and should be read with that of Reed's to Lee of November 21. (See note 69, p. 300.) Reed's family, according to William B. Reed, in his *Life and Correspondence of Joseph Reed* (vol. 1, p. 273, note), was at Evesham, which was not then in the possession of the British. Stryker's *Battles of Trenton and Princeton* (Boston: 1898), Ch. VI, describes the evidences that Washington's intent to move against the British took shape as early as December 14. Reed appears to have spent his time on December 25 in Philadelphia and galloping to Bristol, Pa., on that afternoon. He was not present at the attack on Trenton.

Griffin had moved across the Delaware with a part of the Flying Camp and gathered some New Jersey Militia at Mount Holly. His presence stirred up the British to a watchfulness that nearly defeated Washington's attack on Trenton.

The letter from Washington to Col. Joseph Reed, or John Cadwalader, dated Dec 23, 1776, is deliberately omitted because of its doubtful authenticity. It is too evidently compiled from the various authentic letters to Griffin, Cadwalader, Reed, and Putnam of December 23, 24, and 25 for the purpose of connecting Reed as closely as possible with the Battle of Trenton. Sparks printed it from Wilkinson's *Memoirs* with the note that "it bears the mark of being genuine." Ford copied from Sparks. In Gordon's *History of American Revolution* (London: 1788), vol. 2, p. 391, is an extract of what purports to be a Washington letter of this period (no exact date is given) regarding the strength of the Army: "For Heaven sake keep this to yourself, as the discovery of it may prove fatal to us," but does not note this as being sent either to Reed or Cadwalader. Gordon also quotes, "necessity, dire necessity will, nay must justify any attempt etc.," but does not agree with the wording of the rest of the paragraph of the December 23 letter as printed by Sparks. William B. Reed printed the letter in his 1852 publication on the Sparks-Mahon controversy with the statement: "the original being in my possession, having been recovered since the publication of Mr. Sparks's work." Facsimiles of this alleged original are in Smith and Watson's *American Historical and Literary Curiosities* (Philadelphia: 1847, and later editions), but they are more convincing of forgery than substantiating originality. The present whereabouts of the alleged original is undivulged.

such, as to give no effectual opposition.

Thus Circumstanced, it is a matter of concern to me, that in my last, I directed you to take back any of the Militia designed for the support of the Army under my Command, and have to request, that, instead of ordering the return of any of those that were destined for this Department (by order of their respective States) that you will hasten them on with all possible expedition, as I see no other chance of saving Philadelphia, and preventing a fatal blow to America, in the loss of a City from whence so much of our Resources are drawn.

With respect to yourself, you will proceed agreeable to the directions in my former; It is not possible for me, at this distance to lay down any particular Rule for your conduct, Circumstances and the advice of your Officers must Govern you, particularly that of General Arnold, who comes on to your assistance. I am &c.

P.S. Let me hear from you frequently.<sup>69</sup>

## TO THE COLONELS OF MILITIA OF NORTHAMPTON COUNTY, PENNSYLVANIA

Head Quarters in Bucks County, December 22, 1776.

The Honble. the Council of Safety of the State of Pennsylvania having, by a Resolve passed the 17th day of this

---

69. The draft is in the writing of Samuel Blatchley Webb.

Instant December, authorized me to call forth the Militia of Northampton County to aid and assist the Continental Army under my Command, I hereby require you immediately to order the Captains of your Battalion, to issue orders to the Officers and privates of their respective Companies to meet and join in Battalion, with their Arms and Accoutrements in good Order, at such time and place as you shall judge most convenient for that purpose. Taking care, that it may be as soon as you think such orders can reasonably and conveniently be conveyed to the people. And when your Battalion or any part of them, are so met, you are immediately to march to the City of Philadelphia, and there put yourself under the Command of Major General Putnam, or whoever the Commanding Officer may be; And I further require you, to make me an exact Return of the Names and places of abode of such Officers and privates, as refuse so to meet and march to Philadelphia, that they may be dealt with as the Resolve above referred to directs.<sup>66</sup>

### **\*To COLONEL SAMUEL GRIFFIN**

Camp above Trenton Falls, December 24, 1776.

Dear Sir:

---

66. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

The unfortunate mode adopted by Congress for the appointment of Officers under the New Establishment, has been big with every Evil; and among others with the most shameful delays; In short, so much confusion and uncertainty attend, the appointments, for want of an arrangement of the Officers, that I do not see whether we are like ever to recover from it; this has determin'd me in the present exigency of our Affairs, to encourage, by every means in my power, to raising of Men for Continental Service, and as your Camp may be a proper place to set a Work of this sort

on foot, I wish you would select such persons as you shall judge fit to Command Companies in the first place, and likely to raise them in the next, and promise them in my Name, that if they can raise Companies upon the Continental terms, and establishment, or even if they can Ingage Fifty privates, I will immediately, upon a certificate thereof from you, take both Officers and Men into pay, allow the Officers the Dollar and third for every man they enlist,<sup>71</sup> and the Men their Bounty of twenty Dollars &ca.

You will observe, I do not mean to take either Officers or Men into pay, till at least fifty are engaged to a Company and a Certificate obtained of it; because as I intend these in aid of the 88 Battalions voted by Congress, I cannot consent to burthen the Continent with the expence of an additional number of Officers unless they are accompanied with Men; these companies are to be raised upon the same terms, and for the same

---

71. Washington wrote "for recruiting" and Harrison changed it to "for every man they enlist."

time of the other Battalions, and will, as they are raised, be Regimented. As an Incouragement to the Captains, they may nominate their own Subalterns; but then, I will reserve the right of Negativing them in case I find their choice falls upon improper persons from local attachments, rather than the public good. If you can set Eight Companies of this kind on foot, and will facilitate the recruiting of them, I think I can undertake to engage you the Regiment, and a principal share in the nomination of the Field Officers. In this Work you are to recollect, that, no Officers already appointed in the New establishment are to be withdrawn from it, least Con fusion should be introduced<sup>72</sup> thereby, and that my wish and desire is, that these Companies may be raised as far as possible in the Jerseys. At present I shall only add that I am with great esteem, etc.<sup>73</sup>

## **To THE COMMANDING OFFICER OF THE MASSACHUSETTS MILITIA ON THEIR MARCH TO PEEKSKILL**

Head Quarters, Bucks County, December 24, 1776.

Dear Sir: The necessity of collecting a body of Troops, to supply the place of those, whose term of inlistment expires on the first of next month, obliges me to press you to march for ward, with as much

---

72. Washington wrote "is introduced"; Harrison changed it as above.



---

73. The letter sent is in Robert Hanson Harrison's writing and is in the archives of the New York Historical Society.

Expedition as possible, to this place, or wherever my head Quarters may be, with such part of the Troops under your Command, as may be judged expedient, and agreeable to the order I have already lodged with Generals Heath and Spencer. I am &c.<sup>74</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**

Camp above Trenton Falls, December 25, 1776.<sup>86</sup>

Dear Sir: I am glad to hear by your Son, that you are getting better again. If I had not been well convinced before of the Enemy's Intention of possessing themselves of Philadelphia, so soon as the frost will form Ice hard enough to transport them, and their Artillery across the Delaware, I have an intercepted Letter which puts the matter beyond a doubt.

If therefore the Citizens of Philadelphia have any regard for the Town, not a moments time is to be lost in putting it in the best posture of defence possible; but least this should not be done, I would have the public Stores of every kind that can be, removed, except such as may be necessary for immediate use, and except Provisions.

---

74. The draft is in the writing of William Grayson.

---

86. Stryker, in his *Battles of Trenton and Princeton* (p. 113), states that early on Christmas morning Washington issued the following orders for the march on Trenton. He does not state his source:

"Each brigade to be furnished with two good guides. General Stephen's brigade to form the advance party, and to have with them a detachment of the artillery without cannon, provided with spikes and hammers to spike up the enemies' cannon in case of necessity, or to bring them off it is can be effected, the party to be provided with drag-ropes for the purpose of dragging off the cannon. General Stephen is to attack and force the enemy's guards and seize such posts as may prevent them from forming in the streets, and in case they are annoyed from the houses to set them on fire. The brigades of Mercer and Lord Stirling, under the command of Major General Greene, to support General Stephen. This is the 2d division or left wing of the army and to march by the way of the Pennington road.

"St. Clair's, Glover's, and Sargent's brigades, under Major General Sullivan, to march by the River Road. This is the first division of the army, and to form the right wing. Lord Stirling's brigade to form the reserve of the left wing, and General St. Clair's brigade the reserve of the right wing. These reserves to form a second line in conjunction, or a second line to each division, as circumstances may require. Each brigadier to make the colonels acquainted with the posts of their respective regiments in the brigade, and the major-generals will inform them of the posts of the brigades in the line. Four pieces of artillery to march at the head of each column; three pieces at the head of the second brigade of each division; and two pieces with each of the reserves. The troops to be assembled one mile back of McKonkey's Ferry, and as soon as it begins to grow dark the troops to be marched to McKonkey's Ferry, and embark on board the boats in following order under the direction of Colonel Knox.

"General Stephen's brigade, with the detachment of artillerymen, to embark first; General Mercer's next; Lord Stirling's next; General Fermoy's next, who will march into the rear of the second division and file off from the Pennington to the Princeton road in such direction that he can with the greatest ease and safety secure the passes between Princeton and Trenton. The guides will be the best judges of this. He is to take two pieces of artillery with him. St. Clair's, Glover's, and Sargent's brigades to embark in order. Immediately upon their debarkation, the whole to form and march in subdivisions from the right. The commanding officers of regiments to observe that the divisions be equal and that proper officers be appointed to each. A profound silence to be enjoined, and no man to quit his ranks on the pain of death. Each brigadier to appoint flanking parties; the reserve brigades to appoint the rear-guards of the columns; the head of the columns to be appointed to arrive at Trenton at five o'clock.

"Captain Washington and Captain Flahaven, with a party of forty men each, to march before the divisions and post themselves on the road about three miles from Trenton, and make prisoners of all going in or coming out of town.

"General Stephen will appoint a guard to form a chain of sentries round the landing-place at a sufficient distance from the river to permit the troops to form, this guard not to suffer any person to go in or come out, but to detain all persons who attempt either. This guard to join their brigade when the troops are all over."

I think the Stores should go towards Lancaster instead of Christeen Bridge, unless they can be water borne (at this time to the Bridge) and readily transported from thence into the Country; Should not this be the case may they not easily be seized at Christeen? I think they may; but this matter should be inquired into.

I am sorry Colo. Griffin has left the Jerseys, some active Officer of Influence, ought in my opinion, to repair there to inspirit the people, and keep the Militia from disbanding, and if possible to encourage them to assemble.

Let me know the exact State and Strength of the Militia with you, that I may know how to govern myself, also of the expectation you have of more coming in. I am &ca.

[P. S. If a Party of Militia from Philadelphia could be sent over to support the Jersey Militia about Mr. Holly would it not serve to prevent them from Submission? I wish you could get Colo. Forman, and endeavour in my name to prevail upon him to exert himself in this business. I want to see him Myself much on this Acct. Pray send the Letter to Mr. Hancock by Express, if the Post does not set out immediately for Baltimore.]<sup>87</sup>

---

87. The draft is in the writing of George Lewis; the P. S., in brackets, is in Washington's writing.

## **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters, Newtown, December 27, 1776.

Dear Sir: Your favor of the 21st instant has come duly to hand, in which you have mentioned the receipt of my Letters of the 16th and 18th of this month, I now inclose you a duplicate of the one dated the 21st. least that should have miscarried.

I have the pleasure of Congratulating you, upon the success of an enterprise which I had form'd against a detachment of the Enemy, lying in Trenton, \*\*\*<sup>97</sup> I some time ago mentioned to you, the importance of attacking the Enemy's detached posts when it can be done with a good prospect of success, the best of consequences must result from their being harrassed on every occasion on that Quarter.

---

97. The omitted portion is a verbatim repetition of the account sent to Congress of the Battle of Trenton.

With respect to the Stores you have taken, you must use your own discretion; you can certainly judge with greater propriety what is to be done, than I can who am so far distant. I am &c.

P.S. I must request you will forward the Militia, with all possible expedition. The prisoners we have taken amount in number to 918. of which thirty are Officers, we have also got about one thousand stand of Arms and four Standards and Six brass pieces of Artillery.<sup>98</sup>

---

98. The letter sent, dated Dec. 28, 1776, is in the writing of William Grayson, and is in the archives of the Massachusetts Historical Society. The draft is in the writing of Caleb Gibbs.

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, Newtown, December 28, 1776.

Dear Sir: I have yours of the 22d. and am sorry that Affairs bore so bad an aspect in your Quarter at that time, but I hope that the late success at Trenton on the 26th. and the consequences of it, will change the Face of Matters not only there but every where else. I crossed over to Jersey the Evening of the 25th. about 9 Miles above Trenton with upwards of 2000 Men and attacked three Regiments of Hessians, consisting of 1500 Men about 8 o'Clock next Morning. Our Men pushed on with such rapidity, that they soon carried four pieces of Cannon out of Six, Surrounded the Enemy, and obliged 30 Officers and 886 privates to lay down their Arms without firing a Shot. Our loss was only two Officers and two or three privates wounded. The Enemy had between 20 and 30 killed. We should have made the whole of them prisoners, could Genl. Ewing have passed the Delaware at Trenton and got in their Rear, but the Ice prevented him. I am informed, that Count Donnop with the remainder of the Army below Trenton, decamped immediately upon this News, and is on his March towards South Amboy. Generals Mifflin, Ewing and Cadwallader have already passed over to Jersey with a Capital Force, and I shall follow with the Continental Regiments, as soon as they have recovered from their late Fatigue, which was indeed very great. I hope you Sir, Genl. Maxwell to whom I have wrote, Colo. Vose, Colo. Ford and every Gentleman who is well affected, will exert Yourselves, in encouraging the Militia, and assuring them that nothing is wanting but for them to lend a hand, and driving the Enemy from the whole province of Jersey. pray watch the motions of the Enemy, and if they incline to retreat [or advance] harrass their Rear, and Flanks; But at all events endeavour to collect a Body of Men to be ready to join me [or act otherwise, as

occasion shall require.]

Your Son was mentioned among the first of our Prisoners that I demanded in Exchange; but Genl. Howe (or Mr. Loring in his absence) sent out others than those I demanded. I have remonstrated to

him upon this head, and have assured him that I will send in no more prisoners till he sends out the Paroles of the Officers taken in Canada. I am, etc.<sup>4</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL WILLIAM MAXWELL**

Head Quarters, December 28, 1776.

Sir: As I am about to enter the Jerseys with a considerable force, immediately for the purpose of attempting a recovery of that Country from the Enemy, and as a diversion on your Quarter may greatly facilitate this event, by distracting and dividing their troops; I must request, you will collect all the force in your power together, and annoy and distress them, by every means which Prudence can suggest. It will be exceedingly proper, for you to use every Argument to inspirit and encourage the Militia, as also to prevail on the troops commanded by Colo. Vose, to continue longer in Service. You may assure the Militia, that every effort shall be made to rescue their Country from

---

4. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman. The words in brackets are in Washington's handwriting.

the hands of the Enemy, and that with their concurrence I hope and expect to effect it; It may be urged to the Eastern Troops with great truth, that if a successful opposition is not made to the Enemy in the Jerseys, that their Country will not remain long free from the ravages of War.

I have the pleasure to inform you of the success of an enterprize, which took effect the 26th. Instant at Trenton; On the night of the preceding day, I cross'd the Delaware with a detachment of the Army under my Command, amounting to about 2400; the difficulties arising in the passage of the River, prevented my arriving at the Town so soon as I expected, by which means the attack did not commence till eight O'Clock; when our Troops pressed forward with so much Ardor, and Spirit, as never to suffer them to form completely, about Seven hundred of the enemy ran away in the begining of the action; the rest amounting to 1000 including 31 Officers, after making a feeble opposition, laid down their Arms and Surrendered themselves prisoners of War. We have taken about one thousand stand of Arms, four Standards and Six pieces of brass Artillery, with some other Stores. I have issued some orders to day for the encouragement of the Troops, whose terms are near expiring, which I shall be glad you will immediately communicate to them, in your Orders. I am &c.<sup>5</sup>

5. The draft is in the writing of William Grayson. There is no copy of these orders in the *Washington Papers*.

**To MAJOR GENERAL CHARLES LEE**

Newtown, December 29, 1776.

Dear Sir: I have the pleasure of inclosing you a Letter from your Friend Robert Morris Esqr, with a draft on Major Small for £116.9.3. Sterling.

It will afford me the highest Satisfaction to receive a Line from you, informing me of the State of your Health, and your Situation, in both of which I hope you are as happy as a person under your Circumstances can possibly be.

Such further Supplies as you may have occasion for, shall be from time to time remitted to you. I am  
&c.<sup>12</sup>

**To THE OFFICER COMMANDING AT MORRISTOWN**

Head Quarters, Trenton, December 30, 1776.

Sir: I have the pleasure to acquaint you that the Continental Regiments from the Eastern Governments, have, to a Man, agreed to stay Six weeks beyond their Term of Inlistment, which was to have expired the last day of this Month; For this extraordinary mark of their Attachment to their Country, I have agreed

to give them a Bounty of Ten Dollars pr Man, besides their pay running on. I hope this noble Example will be followed by the four Regiments under your Command; promise them the Same Reward and endeavour to work upon them by every Means in your power; let them Know the Militia are pouring in from all Quarters and only want Veteran Troops, to lead them on.<sup>13</sup> Since our Success at this place on the 26th., the Enemy have evacuated all the Country below, they went off in the greatest hurry and Confusion. I beg you will collect all the Men you possibly can about Chatham, and after gaining the proper Intelligence, endeavour to strike a Stroke upon Elizabeth Town or that

Neighbourhood; at any rate be ready to cooperate with me. Let me hear what Success you have with your Troops as soon as possible. I am &c.<sup>14</sup>

**To MAJOR THEODORICK BLAND OR OFFICER COMMANDING VIRGINIA LIGHT HORSE**

Head Quarters, Trenton, December 30, 1776.

Sir: I am informed that you are on your March from Virginia, to join the Army under my Command, and that you have the charge of the prisoners who were Ordered

---

13. On December 27 Congress resolved "That General Washington be empowered to use every endeavour, by giving bounties and otherwise, to prevail upon the troops, whose time of enlistment shall expire at the end of the month, to stay with the army so long after that period, as its situation shall render their stay necessary." The Commander in Chief was also empowered to appoint a Commissary of Prisoners and a Clothier General and fix then' salaries. Also to fix a system of promotion in the Army "which, in his opinion, and that of the general officers with him, will produce most general satisfaction; that it be suggested to him, whether a promotion of field officers in the colonial line, and of captains and subalterns in the regimental line, would not be the most proper." Also Washington was vested with full powers to raise the 16 Additional Continental regiments at large, to appoint the officers, to arrange for supplies, etc. These powers were to be in force for six months. These resolves were copied out by George Clymer, attested by Clymer, Robert Morris, and George Walton; and transmitted to Washington from Philadelphia on December 31. They are in the *Washington Papers*. Sparks prints the resolves in full, with brief comment, in the Appendix to volume 4 of *Writings of Washington*, p. 550. Ford prints them as a footnote, vol. 5, P-140.

---

14. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

up to be Exchanged. As this must delay your march very much, and as I do not think it expedient for the prisoners to come on just at this time; I desire you will leave them at the most convenient Place, there to remain till further orders from me, and advance with the Horse, as quick as you possibly can. If a guard should be wanted to remain with the prisoners, apply for Militia, for I would not have a Horse Man left behind. When you arrive at Philadelphia apply to Genl. Putnam who will inform you of the most proper place to cross the Delaware. I am &c.<sup>15</sup>

---

15. The draft is in the writing of George Lewis.

**To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**

Pluckemin, January 5, 1777.

Dear General: Fortune has favoured us in an Attack on Princeton. Genl. Howe advanced upon Trenton which we Evacuated on the Evening of the Second of this instant, and drew up the Troops on the south side of the Mill Creek and continued in that position until dark, then Marched for Princeton which we reached next Morning by about nine O'Clock. There were three Regiments Quartered there, of British Troops, which we attack'd and routed. The number of the Killed Wounded and taken prisoners amounts to about 5 or 600. We lost Several Officers and about thirty privates. Genl. Mercer is badly Wounded, if not Mortally. After the Action we immediately marched for this place. I shall remove from hence to Morristown, there shall wait a few days and refresh the Troops, during which time, I shall keep a strict Watch upon the Enemy's motions; They appear to be panick struck, and I am in some hopes of driving them out of the Jerseys. It is thought advisable for you to march the Troops under your Command to Crosswix, and keep a Strict watch upon the Enemy upon that Quarter. If the Enemy continue at Brunswick, you must act with great Circumspection lest you meet with a Surprise. As we have made two successful attacks upon the Enemy by way of Surprise, they will be pointed with resentment, and if there is any possibility of retaliating, will attempt it. You will give out your Strength to be twice as great as it is. Forward on all the Baggage and Scattered

Troops belonging to this division of the Army as soon as may be.

You will keep as many Spies out as you will see proper, a Number of Horsemen, in the dress of the Country, must be constantly kept going backwards and forwards for this purpose, and if you discover any Motion of the Enemy, which you can depend upon, and which you think of Consequence, Let me be informed thereof as soon as possible by Express. I am &c.<sup>46</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Pluckemin, January 5, 1777.

Sir: We have made a successful attack upon Princeton. Genl. Howe advanced upon Trenton, we evacuated the Town, and lay on the other side of the Mill Creek, until dark, then Stole a march and attacked Princeton about nine O'Clock in the Morning; There was three Regiments Quartered there, the killed, wounded, and taken prisoners amounts to about 500. The Enemy are in great



consternation, and as the Panick affords us a favourable Opportunity to drive them out of the Jerseys, It has been determined in Council, that you should move down towards New York with a considerable force, as if you had a design upon the City. That being an Object of great importance, the

---

46. The draft is in the writing of John Fitzgerald and Stephen Moylan.

Enemy will be reduced to the Necessity of withdrawing a considerable part of their force from the Jerseys, if not the whole, to secure the City. I shall draw the force on this side the North River together at Morristown, where I shall watch the motions of the Enemy and avail Myself of every favourable Circumstance.

You will retain 4,000 of the Militia coming on from the New England Governments, for the expedition, you will act with great precaution, but avail yourself of every favourable Opportunity of attacking the Enemy, when you can do it to advantage.

General Lincoln must cross the North River and come on with the remainder of the Militia to Morristown. Leave a sufficient Guard at the Highlands.

You will also have as many Boats collected together, or in such a Manner, as you may allways avail yourself of them, if it should be found expedient, for your Troops, or any part of them, to cross the North River at Dobb's ferry, or at any other of the Landings. I am etc.<sup>47</sup>

**To DOCTOR WILLIAM SHIPPEN, JUNIOR**

Head Quarters, Morristown, January 6, 1777.

Dear Sir: Finding the small pox to be spreading much and fearing that no precaution can prevent it from running thro' the

---

47. The draft is in the writing of John Fitzgerald and Stephen Moylan.

whole of our Army, I have determined that the Troops shall be inoculated. This Expedient may be attended with some inconveniences and some disadvantages, but yet I trust, in its consequences will have the most happy effects. Necessity not only authorizes but seems to require the measure, for should the disorder infect the Army, in the natural way, and rage with its usual Virulence, we should have more to dread from it, than from the Sword of the Enemy. Under these Circumstances, I have

directed Doctr. Bond,<sup>48</sup> to prepare immediately for inoculating in this Quarter, keeping the matter as secret as possible, and request, that you will without delay inoculate all the Continental Troops that are in Philadelphia and those that shall come in, as fast as they arrive. You will spare no pains to carry them thro' the disorder with the utmost expedition, and to have them cleansed from the infection when recovered, that they may proceed to Camp, with as little injury as possible, to the Country thro' which they pass. If the business is immediately begun and favoured with the common success, I would fain hope they will be soon fit for duty, and that in a short space of time we shall have an Army not subject to this, the greatest of all calamities that can befall it, when taken in the natural way. I am &c.<sup>49</sup>

---

48. Dr. Nathaniel Bond.

---

49. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

## **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Morristown, January 7, 1777.

Dear Sir: I wrote to you on the 5th. from Pluckemin, a copy of which I inclose, least the Original should have miscarried. I confirm all the Orders given in mine of the 5th., only that I would, if it is agreeable to you both, have Genl. Lincoln continue with you, and let some other proper Officer conduct the Troops who are to cross the River and join me; But this I leave intirely to yourselves. I beg you will keep up every Appearance of falling down upon New York, as that will be the surest Method of obliging them to withdraw their whole force from this side, to protect the City, and as I am confident they have not proper Magazines established there, they must be put to the most extreme want for Provisions. If they throw part of their force into New York, they will leave themselves in such a Situation, that we may in all probability fall upon them with Success.

I received yours of the 4th, last Night, and am glad to find that you have already made some dispositions to move towards New York; your following, with a Stronger force, will give a colour to our pretended or real design upon that City, for if there is a fair opening, I would have you make the attempt. I leave the Settlement, for the Arms that have been lost, to you; Justice should be done to the public and to individuals. If the Arms have been lost by neglect, the party should certainly pay for them, at a

reasonable Rate; but if by any Accident, unavoidable in the Course of a Campaign, I should not think the Soldier liable. The Regimental pay Master can stop the Value of the Arms with more conveniency than the Paymaster General.

By a person who came out of New York a few days ago I am informed that there are 2000. Hessians at Fort Washington and 1. Brigade of British, and 2 Regiments of Hessians in the City.

I have so good an Opinion of Colo. Malcom, that I will engage to give him a Regiment, if he will undertake to make out such a Corps of Officers as I shall approve of, and will give me any kind of assurance that he can raise the Men. If he think she can comply with those two points, I shall be glad to see him, as soon as possible. I am etc.<sup>53</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL BENJAMIN LINCOLN**

Morristown, January 7, 1777.

Dear Sir: I am glad to hear by yours of the 4th. instant, that you had arrived at Peek's Kill, and I hope from the Measures you have taken, to hasten up your Troops, that they will soon be all with you.

---

53. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

General Heath will communicate mine of this date to you, by which you will find, that the greatest part of your Troops are to move down towards New York, to, draw the Attention of the Enemy to that Quarter, and if they do not throw a considerable Body back again, you may in all probability carry the City, or at least blockade them in it. I believe they are not prepared for the latter, for as they have for some time past made themselves sure of holding Jersey, they have not taken proper precautions to establish large Magazines at any one place. I leave it intirely to the determination of you and Genl. Heath whether you shall continue on the East Side of Hudsons River, or come in with the Troops that are to join me. I have only to beg of you, to be as expeditious as possible in moving forward, for the sooner a panick struck Enemy are followed the better. If we can oblige them to evacuate Jersey, we must drive them to the utmost distress, for as I mentioned above, they have depended upon the Supplies from that province for their Winter Support. I am etc.<sup>54</sup>

**To LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN H. STONE<sup>56</sup>**

Head Quarters at Morristown, January 8, 1777.

Sir: You are to leave proper Officers with the Men of your Regiment now at this place, you are to do the same with those who may be sick at other places; you are also to use every means in your power, to collect the Straglers of your Regiment, And then with such Officers as can

---

54. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

56. Lieut. Col. John Hawkins Stone, of the First Maryland Regiment. He was wounded at Germantown, Pa., in October, 1777, and resigned Aug. 1, 1779.

be spared, you are to repair to Maryland immediately, and facilitate the recruiting of your Regiment with all possible expedition, upon the Terms prescribed by Congress, and agreeable to the instructions given by me.

The Straglers properly Officered, as before mentioned, are to be assembled at Philadelphia, the Officer commanding them is to report their numbers to the General or Officer commanding at that place, and to see that they are regularly exercised and well instructed in the Manoeuvres.

The recruits are to be sent forward by Fiftys or upwards as raised, to Philadelphia, which is to be considered as your place of Rendezvous. If Colo. Ware<sup>57</sup> is able to take charge of the Regiment, he is to come forward to that place to receive, Form and provide for the Regiment whilst you remain to forward the Men on; if he is unable to attend this duty or declines the Service, you are to proceed to Philadelphia and leave the 2nd. in command to do what is required of you.

If there are vacancies In the Regiment (exclusive of the Officers who are prisoners) I will leave the Nomination of Persons to fill them, to the field Officers of the Regiment, reserving to myself a Negative upon any improper choice, and earnestly recommend that judicious choices may be made, as your own honors and the reputation of the Regiment will depend upon it.<sup>58</sup>

---

57. Col. Francis Ware, of the First Maryland Regiment. He resigned Feb. 18, 1777.

---

58. The draft is in the writing of John Fitzgerald.

**To LIEUTENANT COLONEL EDWARD ANTILL**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, January 8, 1777.

Sir: I received yours of the 2d. instt. from Baltimore, In answer to which, I have only to desire you to call upon all your Officers who are upon recruiting Service, to exert themselves, as much as possible, in filling their Companies, and sending their Recruits forward to some general place of Rendezvous, that they may be Armed, equipped and got into Service, with as much expedition as possible As you and Colo. Hazen<sup>59</sup> had the nomination of your own Officers, by virtue of your Commissions, I shall have no objection to any Gentleman of good Character, that you may think fit to appoint. I would only mention to you that Mr. Burwell<sup>60</sup> has already got a Company in the Virginia Artillery, and therefore you had better fill up the place you intended for him, with some other Person. If going to Virginia yourself will be of any Service, I certainly shall have no Objection to it. I am etc.<sup>61</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Morris Town, January 9, 1777.

Dear Sir: I wrote you lately, since which the Enemy appear to

---

59. Col. Moses Hazen. He commanded the Second Canadian Regiment, also called "Congress's Own." This and the First Canadian Regiment (commanded by Col, James Livingston) were raised in Canada by authority of Congress. The Second was to consist of 1,000 men, of 4 battalions of 5 companies each. About 500 men were recruited in the spring of 1776, but before the year was out the number had dwindled to less than too. In the formation of the new army in 1777 the Second Canadian Regiment retained its original character. Hazen was to recruit in New York and New England and Antill in New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, and Virginia. The New England State bounties being larger than the Continental, Hazen encountered much difficulty, and most of the men raised for the regiment came from the middle States. Congress was plagued for a long time with the claims of many of the Canadian recruits.

---

60. Capt. Nathaniel Burwell, of the First Continental Artillery.

---

61. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

be drawing their whole force to Brunswick, whether with design to move towards Philadelphia, attack us, or secure themselves from the inconveniences of detached bodies, I know not; but a s many valuable purposes may, I think, be answered, by your moving towards New York, I wish that no

time be lost in doing it. I have good reasons to believe, that there are very few Men left in the City of York, or upon the Island; consequently a forced march that way, may possess themselves of the City, or occasion a reinforcement to be thrown in there, which in either case cannot fail of advancing our Cause. I am etc.<sup>66</sup>

**To COLONEL GEORGE WEEDON**

Morris Town, January 9, 1777.

Sir: You are to leave proper Officers with the Men of your Regiment at the several posts where they are, including the sick. You are also to use every means in your power, to collect the Straglers of your Regiment, and then, with such Officers as can be spared, you are to repair to Virginia immediately and facilitate the recruiting of your Regiment with all possible expedition, upon the Terms perscribed by Congress, and agreeable to the instructions given by me.

The Straglers properly Officer'd as before mentioned, are

---

66. The draft is in the writing of Samuel Blatchley Webb.

to be assembled at Newtown or Philadelphia; the Officer commanding them is to report their numbers to the General or Officer commanding where they assemble, as also to me, without delay, and to see that they are regularly exercised and well instructed in the Manoeuvres. The recruits are to be sent forward by fiftys or upwards, as raised, to Philadelphia, which is to be considered as your place of Rendezvous.

P.S. Your Major is to remain with such of your Regiment as you leave at Philadelphia, for the purpose of receiving the recruits as they come, providing for 'em, and forming and disciplining of them in a proper manner.<sup>65</sup>

**\*To LIEUTENANT COLONEL GEORGE BAYLOR**

Morris Town, January 9, 1777.

Dear Baylor: Your Letter of the 1st from Baltimore came to my hands this day; Your desires of commanding a Regiment of Horse I cheerfully yield to, because it is the recommendation of Congress, your own wish, and my desire.

As nothing contributes so much to the constitution of a good Regiment, as a good Corps of Officers, and no Method so likely to obtain these as leaving the choice, in a great measure, to the Gentleman who is to reap the honours, or share the disgrace arising from their Beha-

-viour, I shall vest you with the power of Nominating the Officers of your own Regiment, except the Field Officers, and those of the Troop commanded by Geo: Lewis, which I shall annex to your Regiment (instead of Sheldons) and except a Lieutenancy in some Troop for little Starke<sup>67</sup>; when I talk of giving you the Nomination of the Officers, I would have it understood that I reserve to myself a negative upon a part or the whole, if I have reason to suspect an Improper choice.

I earnestly recommend to you, to be circumspect in your choice of Officers, take none but Gentlemen, let no local attachments Influence you, do not suffer your good nature (when an application is made) to say yes, when you ought to say no; remember, that it is a public, not a private cause that is to be injured or benefited by your choice; recollect also, that no Instance has yet happend of good, or bad behaviour in a Corps in our Service, that has not originated with the Officers. Do not take old Men, nor yet fill your Corps with Boys, especially for Captains; Colo. Landon Carter some time ago recommended a Grandson of his to me; if he still Inclines to serve, and a Lieutenancy would satisfy him, make him the offer of it.

I have wrote to a Majr. Clough<sup>68</sup> to accept the Majority of your Regiment; he is an experienced Officer, in the Horse Service, and a Gentleman like man, as far as I have seen of him. The Lieutt. Colo. I have not yet absolutely fixed

---

67. Lieut. William(?) Starke, of the Sixth Virginia Regiment.

---

68. Maj. Alexander Clough. He was appointed to the Third Continental Dragoons on January 8 and was killed at Tappan, N. Y, in September, 1778.

on, tho' I have a person in my eye.

For further Instructions I refer to Mr. Harrison,<sup>69</sup> who will furnish you with a Copy of those given to Colo. Sheldon;<sup>70</sup> one hundred and twenty Dollars will be allowed you as the average price of the

Horses; the Money for these and your accoutrements you must call upon Congress for, and I have to entreat that you will not delay a moment that can be avoided, in preparing to take the Field early. You must be upon your mettle, for others are engaged in the same Service and will exert themselves to the utmost to outdo you. I can say nothing respecting your Uniform, as that will depend upon the Cloth to be had. Mr. James Mease of Philadelphia is appointed Clothier Genl. to the Army and to him you must apply for this Article; where you will be able to get proper Saddles I know not, if Maryland and Virginia together with Lancaster and York could furnish you, perhaps it would be better than to depend upon Philadelphia, as it is likely there may be a run upon that City for more than it can furnish in a short time; let me hear frequently from you. I am etc.

**To LIEUTENANT COLONEL GUNNING BEDFORD, JUNIOR**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, January 9, 1777.

Sir:

---

69. Lieut. Col. Robert Hanson Harrison.

---

70. See Recruiting Instructions, Jan. 13, 1777, *post*.

Colo. Haslet having been unfortunately killed, in the late Engagement at Princeton, and the Congress having invested me with powers to fill up Vacancies, I am ready to confer the command of the 1st. Delaware Battalion upon you, if you determine to continue in the Service. I am also desirous of promoting Majr. McDonough<sup>71</sup> to the rank of Lieutt. Colo. in the same Regiment. As the Majority will become vacant by this step, I will leave the recommendation of a proper person to fill that Office, to you and him, as also what other Vacancies may be in the Regiment.

If you accept my Offer, I beg I may hear from you immediately, and that you would set about collecting Returns from the Officers who are recruiting, of the Number of Men they have enlisted.

I have understood that many of Colo. Patterson's<sup>72</sup> Flying Camp, men enlisted with you, upon terms of going home to see their friends; if so, it is time that they should be collected and hastened forward into Service. I am etc.<sup>73</sup>

**To COLONEL RICHARD GRIDLEY<sup>74</sup>**



Head Quarters, Morris Town, January 9, 1777.

Sir: I received yours of December last with plans

---

71. Maj. Thomas MacDonough, of the Delaware Regiment. He had been wounded at Long Island, N.Y., and did not rejoin the regiment. In 1781–82 he served as colonel of Delaware Militia.

---

72. Col. Samuel Patterson, of the Delaware battalion of the Flying Camp. He was brigadier general of Delaware Militia, 1776–1781.

---

73. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

74. Gridley had been appointed colonel and Chief of Continental Artillery and also Chief Engineer in 1776. He served as a colonel of Engineers until January, 1781.

of the several Fortifications in and about Boston. I dare say they are so constructed, as to answer the ends for which they were intended, in the most effectual Manner; but such is my present Multiplicity of Business that I have not had time to cast my Eyes upon them.

I think it reasonable that Captt. Chadwick<sup>75</sup> and your Son should be paid for their Services; and it is my desire, that Genl. Ward shall (upon the sight of this) make them proper Compensation.

It is impossible for the Quarter Master General to affix a price to the Boards, Nails and other Materials used in building the Forts. I suppose they were contracted for, at some certain price, and whatever that was, must be paid. I am etc.<sup>76</sup>

**To JAMES MEASE**

Morris Town, January 10, 1777.

Dear Sir: Your Letter of the 6th. came duly to hand and I have the pleasure to inform you that previous to your application, I had fixed upon you in my own mind, for the Office you have solicited.<sup>94</sup> It will be necessary for you, or whoever discharges duties of that Office, to attend the Army, in Order that the wants of it may be known, the Cloathing received, and properly distributed.

We are distressed beyond Measure for Cloathing (Shoes and Stockings

---

75. Capt. Joseph Chadwick. He had served in Gridley's artillery in 1775.

---

76. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

94. Mease's commission, dated Jan. 10, 1776, as Clothier General of the Continental Army, signed by Washington, with his personal seal attached, is in the *Washington Papers*. Its presence may be accounted for by the practice of officers returning their commissions when they resigned, which Mease did about the middle of July, 1779.

particularly) and for want of some person whose business it is to attend to this department, those Articles which have been sent from Philadelphia, have either been lost, or mis-applied, to the extreme prejudice of the Service.

A parcel sent by you to Colo. Reed, are either lost or laying where we derive no benefit from them: more I understand are coming on from the Eastward, and will be in the same predicament, unless particular attention is paid to the Matter by those whose business it is to order and direct in these Cases. For not being in the line of the Quarter Master's duty, the business is not only neglected but the Articles often injudiciously applied. With Compliments to Mrs. Mease. I am etc.

P.S. If you cannot come up at this time yourself, some person should be sent on to take charge of the Business in your behalf.<sup>95</sup>

---

95. The draft is in the writing of Samuel Blatchley Webb.

**\*To COLONEL JOHN PATTON<sup>96</sup>**

New Town, January 11, 1777.

Sir: Consequent of the good opinion I entertain of you as an Officer, I present you with an Appointment to the Command of a Regiment. Parke<sup>97</sup> will be your Lieutt. Colo. and Scull<sup>98</sup> (late Brigade Majr. to Genl. Thompson) your Major. I have also to desire that Lieutt. Jno. Dennis<sup>99</sup> (recomd. by Genl. Cadwallader) may be one of your Captains.

The rest of the Officers you, and your Field Officers will,

---

96. Of one of the 16 Additional Continental regiments, which were designated by the names of their colonels. Patron's regiment was broken up in January, 1779, and a part transferred to the Eleventh Pennsylvania Regiment and the rest to the First Delaware Regiment.

---

97. Lieut. Col. John Parke. He resigned in October, 1778.

---

98. Maj. Peter Scull. He resigned in January, 1778. Washington offered him the position of assistant secretary at headquarters; became secretary to the Continental Board of War in January, 1779.

---

99. Capt. John Dennis. He was taken prisoner at Red Bank, N.J., in October, 1777, and died, while a prisoner, in January, 1778.

I hope, make a happy, and judicious choice of, always keeping in view, how much your own honor and the reputation of the Regiment depend upon their goodness.

Inclosed you have a Warrant upon the Paymaster for 5,000 Dollars to begin your Recruiting with, more may be had as wanted. Wishing you to use every possible exertion in the discharge of this duty, I remain, etc.

N.B. The Surgeon's and Mates are to pass Examination of the director General of the Hospital before they are appointed. Philadelphia may be the place of Rendezvous for your Regiment.

## **To COLONEL WILLIAM GRAYSON<sup>5</sup>**

Morris Town, January 11, 1777.

Dear Sir: From Mr. Harrison<sup>6</sup> you would know my Intention of Offering you one of the 16 Regiments, which the Congress have been pleased to leave to me to raise, and appoint the Officers of. I have expressed my desire that Colo. Levin Powell<sup>7</sup> should be your Lieutt. Colo. and if you have no objection, and Frazer's<sup>8</sup> Stomach comes to him, it will be agreeable to me that he becomes your Major, as he is spoke very well of in that Character by the General and other Officers who served with him to the Northward.

---

5. Of one of the 16 Additional Continental regiments. Grayson's regiment was consolidated with Col. Nathaniel Gist's Additional Continental regiment in April, 1779.

---

6. Lieut. Col. Robert Hanson Harrison.

---

7. Powell had been a major of Virginia Militia. He resigned the lieutenant colonelcy of Grayson's regiment in November, 1778.

---

8. John G. Frazer(?). He had been major of the Sixth Continental Infantry during 1776 and served in the north. He was not appointed to Grayson's regiment.

Instructions and Recruiting Orders<sup>9</sup> (which you are to distribute to the Officers after your Arrangement is made) are inclosed; As also a Warrant for 10,000 Dollars to begin your Recruiting with. After you have Nominated your Officers and seen them fairly entered upon the Recruiting Service, repair yourself to Philadelphia, which is to be the General Rendezvous, in order that you may receive, form, clothe, and provide for your Regiment.

The Recruits are to be marched by Fifties or upwards, as raised, and are to be sent on by the Lieutt. Colo., who is to use every means in his power to compleat the Regiment, and send the Men with all imaginable dispatch. When you compare the date of this Letter, with the Season we shall undoubtedly be drawn into the Field, and revolve the Consequences of going thither weak handed, I am persuaded no greater Stimulus can be given to your Exertions. Most sincerely wishing you Success I am, etc.

Quere. If only part of the Bounty is given at the time of In listing, and the rest at joining the Regiment, would it not be better? there would be less Temptation to desert.<sup>10</sup>

### **To COLONEL NATHANIEL GIST<sup>3</sup>**

Head Quarters at Morris Town, January 11, 1777.

Whereas the Honorable Continental Congress, by a Resolve of the 27th. Ult., have appointed Sixteen Battalions more to be raised, in addition to eighty eight voted in September last, and have Authorized

---

9. See Recruiting Instructions, Jan. 13, 1777, *post*.

---

10. The record in the *Washington Papers* is an L. S. in the writing of John Fitzgerald.

3. Gist was taken prisoner at Charleston, S.C., in May, 1780, and retired from the service in January, 1783.

me to Nominate and Commission the Officers for the same. Know you, that I, reposing the Utmost confidence in your Abilities and Attachment to the United States of America, by virtue of the Power aforesaid do constitute and appoint you a Colonel of one of the said Battalions,<sup>4</sup> giving and granting you Authority, by and with the advice of your other Field Officers, to appoint all Officers under the rank of Field Officers necessary for the same; nevertheless reserving to myself, the right of ratifying or rejecting such appointments.

And as many good Officers may have been overlook't in the new Appointments by the Committees of the several States assigned for the discharge of that business, it is my wish, that you give a preference to such of them, as you know to be de serving of notice. I do hereby require and enjoin you, forth with to take measures for recruiting such Battalion, in the most expeditious manner, to serve for the term of three years or during the continuance of the War with Great Britain, and upon such pay, bounties, and allowances as have been resolved on by Congress for the eighty eight Battalions aforesaid.

---

4. The record in the *Washington Papers* is an L. S. The same commission was sent to each of the colonels appointed to command the 16 Additional Continental regiments.

**To CAPTAIN FRANCIS WADE<sup>11</sup>**

Morris Town, January 11, 1777.

You are hereby Authorized and empowered to collect all the Beef, Pork, Flour, Spirituous Liquors &c. &c. not necessary for the Subsistence of the Inhabitants, in all the parts of East Jersey, lying below the Road leading from Brunswick to Trenton, and as fast as the Stores are collected, to be removed to New town, Bucks County in Pennsylvania, and, there stored, and formed into proper Magazines.

You are further Authorized and empowered, to press such Waggon, Carriages, &c. as may be necessary to transport the Pro visions and Stores in the most expeditious manner to the place aforesaid. You are also to apply to the Council of Safety at Philadelphia, to furnish you with such Quantities of Salt, as may be wanted to cure the provisions you take in. You are first to notify the Inhabitants and request them, to bring in all the above enumerated Articles not necessary for their

own Subsistence, at such places as you shall appoint, for which they shall be paid a generous price; But if any refuse to comply with the request, you are directed to take such Articles as they withhold, by force, giving the proper Certificates for the Articles so taken, payable when demanded. The Commanding Officers at the different Posts in East Jersey, are hereby directed to furnish you with such Assistance, as you may require to execute the above Business.

The Quarter Master General, Thos. Mifflin Esqr. and the Commissary Genl. Thor. Lowry Esqr., are desired to furnish you

---

11. Deputy Quartermaster General.

with such sums of Money for their respective departments as you may require; for which you are to give your receipts and account to them for the Disbursements. I am &c.<sup>12</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Morris Town, January 12, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have yours of the 9th. inclosing the proceedings of the Court Martial who set upon Strang.<sup>13</sup> In my Opinion the sentence should be confirmed and executed.

It gives me great pleasure to find, that your Troops are in so great forwardness to move down on both sides of the River. I think the diversion which you will create, will be attended with the most happy Consequences to us, and distress to the Enemy. Forage for the Winter will be one of their greatest Wants, and I highly approve of your Intentions of collecting all you can, not only to put it out of their reach, but as it will be most Serviceable to us.

You were certainly right, in retaining the Artillery men upon the bounty of 10 Dollars; by the time the Six Weeks expire, I hope we shall have a Sufficient number of new Recruits.

As I have never intermeddled in the affair of Lady Johnson's Confinement, I think the propriety of her Enlargement had

---

12. The record in the *Washington Papers* is an L. S.

---

13. Daniel Strang. He was tried at Peekskill, N.Y., on January 4 for being a spy and enlisting men for the British, and was sentenced to be hanged. A copy of the proceedings is in the *Washington Papers*.

---

better be still Submitted to the Convention of New York.

Make my Compliments to Genl. Lincoln and inform him that I had the pleasure of his Letter of the 9th. and that I am pleased with his continuing with you on the East Side of the River.

The Flints left at Durham should be forwarded on; you will retain as many at Peekskill, as are wanted for your Division, and order the remainder on to my Army. I am &c.<sup>14</sup>

**\*To COLONEL THOMAS HARTLEY<sup>15</sup>**

Morris Town, January 12, 1777.

Sir: Instructions, Recruiting Orders, and a warrt. for 5,000 Dollars for Recruiting, are herewith Inclosed. Copies of the Recruiting orders are to be given to the Officers so soon as they are nominated, and I should think if only part of the bounty was given to the Men at the time of Inlisting and the residue when they join, it might be a means of preventing Desertion.

Philadelphia is to be your Genl. Rendezvous; so soon there. fore as you have put the Recruiting Service into a proper Train, repair to that place yourself, in order to receive, form, Cloath, Discipline, and provide for your Regiment. The Recruits, with proper Officers, are to be forwarded to Philadelphia by fifties, or upwards as they

---

14. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

15. Of one of the 16 Additional Continental regiments. Hartley's regiment was designated the Eleventh Pennsylvania Regiment Dec. 16, 1778.

are raised.

I am satisfied, I need urge nothing more to you as a stimulus to the completion of your Regiment, as speedily as possible, than to desire you will compare the present date with the time we shall have occasion to take the Field with our whole Force.

The appointment of your Lieutt. Colonel, and Major, is left to yourself under the reservation contained in your Instructions. Once a Week you are to inform me of the State of your Regiment and how you proceed in Recruiting. I am &c.

**\*To COLONEL SAMUEL BLATCHLEY WEBB<sup>16</sup>**

Morris Town, January 12, 1777.

Sir: \*\*\*<sup>17</sup> You are to fix upon some Central place for the

---

16. Of one of the 16 Additional Continental regiments. Webb's regiment was designated the Third Connecticut Regiment, Jan. 1, 1781.

---

17. The omitted paragraph is identical, except that the amount of the warrant is left blank, with the first one in Washington's letter to Col. Thomas Hartley the same date as this letter, *q. v.*

Rendezvous of your Recruits where you are to attend in order to receive, form, Cloath, Discipline and provide necessaries for your Regiment, the Recruits with proper Officers are to be assembled at that place as fast as they are Inlisted; and you are, once a Week to advise me of the state of your Regiment, and how you proceed in the Recruiting of it. The short time allowed us for the most vigorous preparations will I am persuaded render arguments unnecessary to stimulate you to the speedy completion of your Regiment and preparing it for the Field; in this business I heartily wish you success and am etc.<sup>18</sup>

**To COLONEL HENRY SHERBURNE**

Morris Town, January 12, 1777.

Sir: Instructions Recruiting Orders, and a Warrant for 6000 Dollars to Recruit with, are now Inclosed to you. Copies of the Recruiting Orders are to be given to the Officers so soon as they are nominated, and I should think if only part of the bounty was given to the Men at the time of enlisting them and the residue when they join their Regt. it might be a means of preventing Desertion.

You are to fix upon some Central place for the Rendezvous of your Recruits where you are to attend in order to receive, form, Cloath, Discipline and provide necessaries for your Regiment, the Recruits with proper Officers are to be Assembled at that place as fast as they are Inlisted, and you are once a week to advise me of the State of your Regiment and how you proceed in the Recruiting of it.



The short time allowed us for the most Vigorous which I am persuaded Render Arguments unnecessary to stimulate you to the speedy Completion of your Regiment and preparing it for the Field.

In this Business I heartily wish you success and am Sir yr. etc. Eleazer Oswald,<sup>34</sup> late with Genl. Arnold is to be yr Lt. Col. Bradford,<sup>35</sup> is to be your Major.<sup>36</sup>

**\*To COLONEL HENRY JACKSON**

Morris Town, January 12, 1777.

Sir: From the good report I have of you, and from the

---

18. Precisely this same letter was sent to Col. David Henley, Ezekiel Cornell, Alexander Scammell, and Henry Sherburne, to whose instructions were added the directions to appoint Eleazer Oswald lieutenant colonel and [William] Bradford major. (See preceding letter.) Henley's regiment was consolidated with Jackson's Apr. 22, 1779. Cornell did not accept, and became brigadier general of Rhode Island Militia in 1777 and Inspector General of the Continental Army Sept. 19, 1782. Scammell also declined, and became Adjutant General of the Continental Army Jan. 5, 1778; colonel of the First New Hampshire Regiment Jan. 1, 1781; he was mortally wounded at Yorktown, taken prisoner by the British, and died, while a prisoner, Oct. 6, 1781. Oswald did not accept his appointment, but became lieutenant colonel of the Second Continental Artillery.

---

34. Oswald had served as a volunteer in the Canadian expedition; had been taken prisoner and exchanged only two days before the date of this letter. He became lieutenant colonel of the Second Continental Artillery, but resigned in June, 1778.

---

35. Maj. William Bradford, of Rhode Island. He had been an aide to General Lee; served as major of Sherburne's Additional Continental regiment until January, 1781.

---

36. The text is from the *Magazine of American History*, vol. 3, P. 119.

desire I feel of affording the Town of Boston an opportunity of turning out a Regiment (and such an one as may become a pattern to others) I do myself the pleasure of sending you the Inclosed appointment, Recruiting Orders, and Warrant upon the Paymaster in that district for money to recruit with.

The confidence I repose in you will not, I am satisfied, be abused, time will not admit of delay, nor the Necessity of the case of Indecision, you will therefore I am perswaded, set about this Work with all possible diligence. \*\*\*<sup>19</sup>

**\*To BRIGADIER GENERAL ADAM STEPHEN**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, January 13, 1777.

Sir: Inspect minutely into the State of the five Virginia Regiments now in the Jerseys, retain as many Officers as are necessary for the Men, send (if there are not already a sufficiency) enough to collect, and take care of those at the

---

19. The omitted portion is the same as the conclusion of Washington's letter to Col. Samuel Blatchley Webb and others of the same date as this letter. (See preceding letter.)

different hospitals, and otherwise stragled, and let the rest be sent to Virginia in order to Recruit for, and compleat their respective Regiments, agreeable to the general Instructions herewith given you: which, in these Regiments, are to be considered as local, that is, confined to the Commonwealth of Virginia.

No Regiment is to be left without a Field Officer where there is a possibility of avoiding it. In the Instance of Colo. Lawson<sup>9</sup> I did, with great difficulty and reluctance, yield to his entreaties, and the peculiarity of his circumstances, but cannot permit another Regiment to be in the same situation when there is such urgent occasion for them, either in the field, or in Quarters if we should be permitted to repair to them.

The Recruits should be sent forward to their respective Regiments by fifties or upwards as they can be assembled in order that they may be properly provided and disciplind, and be in the way to resist the early attempts of the Enemy in the Spring.

Orders conformable to these you will furnish each Officer with whom you send out upon the Recruiting Service.

---

9. Lieut. Col. Robert Lawson, of the Fourth Virginia Regiment. He was promoted to colonel in August, 1777, and resigned in December, 1777; served subsequently as brigadier general of Virginia Militia.

**\*To COLONEL NATHANIEL GIST**

Morris Town, January 13, 1777

Sir: You are hereby authorized and Impowered to raise four Companies of Rangers upon the Continental pay, Rank, and establishment. To enable you to do this, you are furnished with a Warrant for 3,000 Dollars to recruit with; part of the bounty to be given at the time of Inlisting, and the other part when the men join the Battalion or Corps they belong to.

That you may not be restricted in the choice of Officers fit for this kind of Service, I leave the Nomination of them (that is for the four Companies) to yourself, reserving to myself a Negative upon any improper choice as in other Cases.

You are to delay no time in forwarding these Companies to the Army (under my immediate Command) as fast as possible where they will be received and provided with necessaries, you are to keep me duly advised of your proceedings that I may know in what time to expect your assistance, When you consider the advanced Season, and compare it with the time we shall undoubtedly be called into the Field I am perswaded it will be a powerful argument in favour of your every exertion to raise the Men. Wishing you success in it, I am, etc.

**RECRUITING INSTRUCTIONS**

January 13, 1777.

You are hereby Authorized to inlist in any of the United States of America, all such able-bodied Freemen as are willing to enter into the Service and pay of the States, in the Character of Soldiers, being within the descriptions and upon the conditions hereafter annexed.

First. You are to inlist none but Freemen, above the Age of Seventeen, and under that of fifty, of sufficient Stature and Ability of body, to discharge all the Offices of a private Soldier, to be free from lameness, or other bodily infirmities, which may render them incapable to Support the Fatigues of a Camp.

2dly. You are not to inlist any Deserter from the Army of the King of Great Britain, nor any person of disaffected or Suspicious Principles, with respect to the American Cause.

3dly. You are to inlist them to serve during the War with great Britain, or for three years, unless sooner discharged by proper Authority.

4thly. Every Soldier inlisted, as soon as maybe, to be engaged before a Peace Officer, Judge Advocate or some of his Deputies agreeable to the Section of the Articles of War. Every person so engaged to be Mustered, before the Muster Master General, or some of his Deputies, if they be within a reasonable distance; if not, before some Major General, Brigadier, or Colonel commanding a Brigade, a Surgeon to be present. All the charge and expence for every Soldier inlisted, that does not pass muster, for defects pointed out in these instructions, shall be paid

by the Officer that engaged them.

You are hereby Authorized and empowered to give as a reward, and promise in behalf of the Publick, as an encouragement to every Non-commissioned Officer and Soldier that shall enlist, over and above the pay and provisions already allowed, that they shall receive a Bounty of Twenty Dollars and a Suit of Cloaths; the Cloaths to be given annually, as long as they continue in the Service. And at the end of the War, or the term of three Years, every private and Non Commissioned Officer that shall complete his Service, agreeable to his engagement, shall be entitled to One hundred Acres of Land. Those that die, or are killed in the Service, their legal representatives are to be entitled to the same.

As a further encouragement, you are hereby Authorized to promise, that all that are unfortunately maimed in the Service, and rendered incapable of getting a Support, shall receive half pay during their natural Lives, agreeable to the Resolve of Congress, in that case made and provided.<sup>10</sup> I am  
&c.<sup>11</sup>

**\*To COLONEL NATHANIEL GIST**

Morris Town, January 14, 1777.

Sir: By virtue of the powers to me given by the Honble.

---

10. The draft is in the writing of Samuel Shaw.

---

11. These same instructions, in the writing of John Fitzgerald, dated Jan. 27, 1777, and addressed to Col. David Forman, are in the Rutgers University Library.

Continental Congress, I do hereby Authorize you, after Appointing the Officers of the four Ranging Companies mentioned in my Instructions of yesterday, and setting them to Recruiting; to proceed immediately to the Cherokee, or any other Nation of Indians in which you may have an Influence, and there use your utmost endeavours to procure a Number of Warriors (not exceeding in the whole 500) to join the Army under my immediate Command.

They are to come provided with Arms, Blankets &ca. but shall be supplied with Ammunition and Provisions, they shall receive in lieu of presents, the same pay as the Troops in Continental Service do, and if they have Officers of their own people, you may engage such advanced pay, provided it bears a similarity to the difference in ours, but not greater.

The Expence of the March will be borne by the Public; for the necessary provisions consumed on your Rout, you are to pass Certificates, which will entitle the proprietors thereof to claim upon the public; consult Oeconomy, and use every dispatch in your power, ever bearing in mind the shortness of the time you have to do a great deal in.

Wishing success to your undertaking and a speedy return. I am, etc.

N. B. This body of Indians (if obtained) are to consider you as their head, and are to be Informed that they are to obey all such orders as you shall receive from me, and deliver to them.

### **To COLONEL ISAAC SMITH<sup>20</sup>**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, January 14, 1777.

Sir: I have ordered Colo. Kirkbride to relieve you with the Bucks County Militia; As soon as he takes your posts, I desire you will immediately march, with the Men at present under your Command, and as many others as you can collect, to Baskenridge, where you will meet Genl. Dickinson with the Militia of this State. I am etc.

### **To COLONEL JOSEPH KIRKBRIDE<sup>21</sup>**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, January 14, 1777.

Sir: Colo. Smith being ordered to march up to this place with the Jersey Militia and form a Brigade under Genl. Dickinson, you are hereby directed to collect as many of the Militia of your County as will mount the necessary guards at the Ferries, where Colo. Smith was posted. You will take particular Care to keep all the Boats, except such as are necessary for the Ferry, drawn up and well guarded, under the care of a good Officer. I am &c.

---

20. Of Hunterdon County, N.J., militia.

---

21. Of the Bucks County, Pa., militia.

**\*To CAPTAIN WILLIAM SCOTT<sup>24</sup>**

Head Quarters at Morris Town, January 14, 1777.

Sir: Inclosed you have Instructions for recruiting a Company of Rangers; as also a Warrant for Eight hundred Dollars to enter upon this business; One half of the Bounty you will give at the time of Inlisting, the other half when the Men join the Regiment.

Your Company is to consist of Yourself, two Lieuts. and an Ensign, four Sergeants, four Corporals, a Drum and fife, and Seventy Six privates: and as an Encouragement to you to get good Officers and proper Men I leave the appointment of the former to Yourself under the reservation contained in the Inclosed Instruction's.

Use every possible exertion to compleat, and March your Company to the Army under my immediate Command.

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY KNOX**

Head Quarters at Morristown, January 16, 1777.

Sir: The honorable Continental Congress having resolved to establish Magazines, Laboratories, and Foundries for casting brass Cannon, in the State of Pennsylvania, and in New England, and having invested me with power to effect the same. I have directed Lieutenant Colo. Fowler<sup>35</sup>

---

24. Of Col. David Henley's Additional Continental regiment. For the instructions issued see Washington's letter to Col. Nathaniel Gist, the same date as this letter.

---

35. Lieut. Col. Benjamin Flower. He was appointed colonel of the Artillery Artificer Regiment on January 16.

Commissary of Military Stores to repair to York Town and Philadelphia in the State of Pennsylvania and put the various matters in the Ordnance branch in such forwardness, as will probably answer the purposes intended. You are to repair to Hartford in Connecticut and there provide and contract for such, buildings, Materials, and Artificers, as you shall think necessary for the exigencies of the Grand Continental Army; also having a reference to the supply of the Army to the Northward, which perhaps must be drawn from the Magazines and Laboratories at Hartford. The Monies necessary for these purposes you are to draw on the Paymaster General or any of his Deputies, or to borrow of public bodies, or private persons, as shall be most Convenient.

You must keep a very particular account of all charges and expences incur'd in the establishment of the aforesaid affairs, and as soon as you have digested and form'd your plan, you are to transmit it to me for my approbation. The very great demand which the Continent has for a well regulated and well provided Artillery, will I hope influence you to the utmost exertion of your endeavours in order to perfect them with the greatest expedition<sup>36</sup>

#### **To LIEUTENANT COLONEL BENJAMIN FLOWER**

Head Quarters at Morris Town, January 16, 1777.

---

36. The draft appears to have been the document used, as it is place-dated and signed by Washington, though with his abbreviated signature.

Sir: The Honble. Continental Congress having Resolved to establish a Magazine, Laboratories, and Foundries for casting Cannon &c. at York Town in the State of Pennsylvania; You are hereby directed to repair thither and erect or provide such Buildings, as shall be Necessary for carrying on the preparation of fixed Ammunition, of every Species. An Air Furnace to be constructed there, to hold three Thousand Weight of Fluxed Metal. A Mill for the purpose of Boring the Cannon &c. after they are Cast. Shops sufficient for Forty Carpenters, Forty Blacksmiths, and Twenty Wheelwrights.

Turners and Tinmen, in proportion to the Demand the Laboratory shall have for them. Also Twelve Harness Makers to make spare Harness, double and Single.

The Artificers above mentioned are to consult The Founder, about the Size of the Cannon, and they are to make spare Carriages for them, the Wheels, Cheeks, Limbers &c. to be ready to be put together for immediate use. The Founder to be instructed to cast Six pounders first, Three pounders and Howitzers next, and after there are about Sixty of these Cast, he is to Cast Ten Twelve pounders.

Besides the Artificers before mentioned, who are to be enlisted for One Year, there are to be Sixty persons employed in the Laboratory inlisted for the War, consisting of One Captain, who is to be Capt. Coren,<sup>40</sup> One Captt. Lieutt., Four Lieutenants, Six Sarjeants, Six Corporals, Six Bombardiers, One Drum and Fife with Twenty Eight Matrosses; these persons are to be inlisted as Artillery Men, altho' they are at present to be employed in the Laboratories.

---

40. Capt. Isaac Coren, of the Pennsylvania Independent Artillery. He was assigned to duty in the laboratory on February 1 and was cashiered June 30, 1780.

This Company is to fix all kinds of Ammunition, according to the Orders they shall receive. Case Shot with Flannel Cartridges for 3.6. and 12 pounders, to be the first Object. Musket Cartridges are likewise to be made in great Numbers.

You are to contract for and procure likewise the Articles, a list of which you have on a Separate paper.

Exclusive of the above Artificers, we shall want a Company of Artificers inlisted during the War, to be attached to the Artillery in the Field, Consisting of One Master Carpenter, One Master Wheelwright and One Master Blacksmith, two Tinmen, two Turners, two Coopers, Four Harness Makers, two Nailers, and two Farriers, Six Wheelwrights, Twenty five Carpenters and Fifteen Smiths, the whole being Sixty, under the direction of the Master Carpenter.

The people now employed in the different Branches in Philadelphia of making Carriages for Cannon, Casting of Cannon and preparing Ammunition of all Kinds, are still to continue to carry on their different Business there; and if there should be any thing necessary to further or Quicken these matters, you are hereby directed to use your utmost exertions for these important purposes.

After the Buildings, Furnace &c. are prepared at York Town, part of the Different Branches to be removed thither. In the course of providing these matters, you will have Occasion for sums of Money which you will procure, by applying to the Commissioners of Congress at Philadelphia.



Mr. Byers the Founder at Philadelphia, must have every Encouragement and Assistance, in order to Carry on the Business with the utmost Spirit.

The Commissioners of the Honble. Congress residing at Philadelphia, will, upon your applying to them, which you are to do, give you every assistance in their power; for any thing Necessary to be transacted in Camp, you are to apply to Majr. Genl. Greene, in the absence of Genl Knox.

You must keep a very particular Account, of all Matters and Expences transacted by you, in Order to render in when called for.

The Speedy Accomplishment of the matters with which you are intrusted, are of such high import to the Welfare of the Continent, that I hope no inducement will be wanting to urge you to complete them, as soon as possible.

The Continental Congress have resolved, that it is their Opinion, that Carlisle in Pennsylvania, is a proper place for a Magazine &c. You are therefore, not to make any preparations in York Town, which cannot be removed from thence to Carlisle. I shall write to the Congress concerning this matter, and let you know the result as soon as possible; in the mean time every preparation is to be push'd in Philadelphia, with the utmost vigor.<sup>41</sup>

---

41. The draft, in the writing of John Fitzgerald, was apparently the document used, as it is place-dated and signed in full by Washington.

## **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, January 17, 1777.

Dear Sir: Capt. Bell<sup>44</sup> of Philadelphia, a very intelligent and credible person, made his escape from New York about ten days ago. He informs that there were no troops upon Long Island, but Delancy's<sup>45</sup> Brigade and not more than 1000 Men upon York Island, all the rest having joined the Army now in Jersey. And that Transports were gone up the Sound to bring back the Troops from Rhode Island, in order to make a Junction of their whole Army, to endeavour to give us a total defeat. This I think by no means improbable; Now, if you could get any certain information of their Strength within the Island, (which I think may be done by sending in persons who have taken protections) and should not find it to exceed what Capt. Bell reports, a stroke might be struck, before they are reinforced from Rhode Island, that would ruin them. This is a Matter of such Consequence, that I

would have you spare neither pains nor Expence to gain intelligence. We have heard that they were building Sleds in New York, which I suppose are for drawing wood this Winter; but it would be well for your Spies to learn what use they are really intended for.

I have directed Genls. Spencer and Arnold, to follow the Enemy, if they leave Rhode Island and fall down the Sound again. I am &c.<sup>46</sup>

---

44. Captain Bell was probably the same sea captain mentioned in Sir William Howe's letter to Washington of January 17.

---

45. Brig. Gen. Oliver Delancey, of the British provincial troops.

---

46. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

### **To MAJOR GENERAL JOSEPH SPENCER**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, January 17, 1777.

Dear Sir: By accounts just received by a person who came out of New York a few days ago, and other corroborating Circumstances, it looks as if the Enemy intended to withdraw their force from Rhode Island again, and make a junction of their whole Army, in this province. If this event should happen, you will probably find an Opportunity of falling upon their Rear in their Embarkation, which is an advantage that should be improved to the utmost.

Should the Enemy evacuate Rhode Island and fall down the Sound towards New York, you will lose no time in marching immediately, with such of the Troops as were before intended to join this Army, and as many more as you can possibly collect, and join Genl. Heath, who you will in all probability find in the province of New York. But should any alteration of Circumstances, have made it Necessary for him to have passed over into Jersey, you shall have Notice where and how to follow. If Business or Accident should delay you, Genl. Arnold can, in that case, take the Command of and conduct the Troops. If the Enemy make this new Junction of their Army, it is undoubtedly with an intent to make a Grand push at us, before we get our New Levies into the field; you, therefore, see the Necessity there is, of opposing them with as great a force as possible, and I hope you and Genl. Arnold will exert yourselves, in

bringing forward as many men as you possibly can, and as speedily as you can. The Enemy, by being drove back from most part of the province of Jersey, on which they depended for Subsistence, are

much distressed for Provision and Forage, and unless they make a push to extricate themselves, they must in a Manner perish this Winter. This is another reason for making me believe, that they will certainly make some great Effort to make up their late losses. I therefore again press it to you, to follow them as expeditiously as possible, should they leave Rhode Island. I am etc.<sup>52</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, January 18, 1777.

Dear Sir: It is some time since I had the pleasure of writing to or receiving a Letter from you. The weight of Business which has lain upon both our hands, has I dare say hindered us from writing Letters, but when absolutely necessary.

The Enemy, by two lucky Strokes at Trenton and Princeton, have been obliged to abandon every part of Jersey, except Brunswick and Amboy and the small tract of Country between them, which is so intirely exhausted of Supplies of every kind, that

---

52. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

I hope, by preventing them from sending their foraging Parties to any great distance, to reduce them to the utmost distress, in the course of this Winter.

Colo. Dayton arrived from the Northward a few days ago; he informs me that the time of most of his Regiment expires in February; but that they are extremely anxious to get down to this part of the Country, where many of them have Families and Connections, who they suppose must have suffered many hardships, as the Enemy were for some time in possession of the Country and committed every kind of Depredation upon the Inhabitants; he thinks, if they were brought down here, before they are discharged, that most of them might be induced to enlist for the War, which would be a thing to be wished for, as I am told they are a fine body of Men and well acquainted with this Country, which will in all probability be the scene of action next Campaign.

I would not give Colo. Dayton any kind of promise to withdraw the Regiment from Ticonderoga one day before their time expires, without consulting you, and I do it now only, for the reasons before mentioned.<sup>58</sup>

I shall be glad to hear from you upon the subject of garrisoning the Forts upon the Lakes, against the next Campaign, both as to the Number of men and the time that they ought to be there. I should

think that the Levies from Massachusetts and New Hampshire had better be ordered there, as it is more convenient for them than the Troops of any other State to march to

---

58. Col. Elias Dayton commanded the Third New Jersey Regiment, which had been stationed on the western frontiers of New York and was ordered to Ticonderoga near the end of the year, where it was stationed under Lieut. Col. Francis Barber. The situation is described in a letter from Barber to Dayton from Mount Independence, opposite to Ticonderoga, which Sparks quotes: "We have now reached the 12th of February, but have made no advances towards New Jersey. What is yet worse, there is not the least prospect of our departure, notwithstanding our soldiers' times are expiring in thick succession. The time I long dreaded has come, when the virtue of our men is tried in such delicate circumstances, they being detained on this ground after their times are out, their native province and friends suffering by the depredations of the enemy, and a most poisonous example set them here by regiments quitting the ground immediately on the expiration of their enlistments. As yet they are quiet, but I fear I shall have much trouble with them before we are relieved. I have written to General Schuyler, according to your directions, and received his answer requesting my exertions to detain the men until troops can arrive sufficient to garrison this post, We have now the dull prospect of lingering out perhaps two months longer in the disagreeable state of a separation of soul and body; for you must certainly suppose our hearts are in New Jersey, though our bodies are on Mount Independence. The men think very hard of their fate; they repeat your promises; they mention the circumstances of their State, friends, and property; arguments which cause me a difficulty to answer."

that Quarter. I wish to be informed of the number and State of the public Arms to the Northward, as I suppose many of the disbanded Troops left their's behind them. I am etc.

## **To DOCTOR JOHN MORGAN**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, January 18, 1777.

Sir: I yesterday received a Letter from Mr. Hancock with the following Resolve of Congress which he desired might be communicated to you.

January 9th., 1777.

Resolved, That Doctr. John Morgan Director General, and Doctr. Saml. Stringer Director of the Hospital in the northern Department of the Army of the United States, be, and they are hereby dismissed from any further Service in said Offices.

What occasioned the above Resolve I cannot say, I can only assure you, it has not been owing to any representations of mine.<sup>54</sup> I am &c.<sup>55</sup>

---

54. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

55. The same letter was sent to Dr. Samuel Stringer.

**\*To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Morris Town, January 19, 1777.

Dear Sir: By this time nearly, you must have discover'd what effect your movement towards New York has occasioned.<sup>57</sup> If the City on the one hand is not left so destitute of Troops as to afford you an easy conquest of it, nor so strengthened as to leave the Enemy weak in this State, the end of your Expedition is not answered, and the junction of your Troops with these under my Command (after leaving sufficient Guards at the Forts, and passes of the Highlands) becomes indispensably necessary. I have therefore to desire, that you will be preparing Boats &ca. at some convenient place for crossing the North River, in order that no time may be lost if it should become (as I believe it shortly will), absolutely necessary for a junction of the Forces.

I cannot in this place, assign you my reasons for this Opinion, but desire, if your prospects are not such as I hoped for on that side, that you will prepare for a remove, and pay strict and diligent obedience to the order when you receive it, as much may depend on dispatch. In the mean while continue to procure, and give me every possible Information of the Enemy's Situation, Strength &ca. I am etc.<sup>58</sup>

[MS.H.S.]

---

57. Heath replied (January 19): "Yesterday morning about Sunrise our Troops in Three Divisions arrived in the Neighbourhood of Fort Independence; the Right Division by the Albany Road, the Centre by Stephen Ward's and the left by East Chester. Upon our approach the Enemy fled to Fort Independence; leaving 15 Muskets at one place and Ten at another besides Blankets &c. I summoned the Fort to Surrender. I have taken the Liberty to enclose a Copy. The Answer to the Summons was verbal, and in Substance, that as the Americans were excepted, that they altho' Britons had no Answer to return; they afterwards fired a number of Cannon at us from the Fort

which we returned We took one Light Horseman with Horse &c cornpleat and one Soldier and have had one man killed by Cannon Ball this day." This letter is in the *Washington Papers*.

Heath's forces were entirely militia, and he claimed, in his letter of January 30, that he had no cannon with which to batter the fort before assaulting it. The small skirmish was magnified by public report and the reaction when the truth became known was distasteful. The surrender summons was pompous in tone; no copy is found in the *Washington Papers*, but its text and particulars of the enterprise may be found' in *Memoirs of Major General William Heath* (Boston: 1798). No attack was made on the fort, though Heath remained in its vicinity for over a week.

---

58. The draft, in the writing of John Fitzgerald, is signed in full by Washington.

**\*To LORD STIRLING**

Morris Town, January 19, 1777.

My Lord: A report is current here which gives me much pain; it is, that in consequence of some orders of your Lordship, or dispute with the Militia, five or Six hundred of them have gone home in disgust, turn'd others back which were coming on, and spread universal uneasiness and dissatisfaction as they travel'd. I hope the report is without foundation; unhappy will it be for us if it is not, when we stand so much in need of Men to supply the places of those who are leaving us daily. It has been our great misfortune to have too much to do with Militia; but while the necessity exists, the most should be made of them; a people unused to restraint must be led, they will not be drove, even those who are engaged for the War, must be disciplin'd by degrees, we must not expect the same ready obedience therefore from New, as from old Troops accustomed to obey.

I would have your Lordship with such Troops as are with you, proceed immediately to this place, collecting as you come on, all the straglers belonging to the Regiments now in this Quarter especially the Continental ones, send forward to advise me of your approach, your Numbers and Corps. I am etc.

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE CLINTON**

Morris County, January 19, 1777.

Dear Sir: Let me beseech you, to nominate, and set four Gentlemen, such as you conceive will make good Captains, to raising Companies upon the Continental Pay and establishment, and to be annexed hereafter to one of the Sixteen additional Regiments; I shall also leave the Nomination of the Subaltern Officers for these Companies to yourself and the Captains; all I ask is, that they may be Gentlemen, and that they be not taken out of any Continental Corps, because by so doing you will give a check to the recruiting of that Corps.

You may give Majr. Pawling assurances, that he shall become Major of the Regiment, to which these Companies shall be annexed, and that I hope he will exert himself in the raising of them speedily. I will give a Warrant to your Order, or in consequence of a Letter from you, for Recruiting. If you could fix upon four other Captains in the same manner, and upon the same terms as above, and would let me know it soon, I dare say there will be vacancies for them. The Selection of Officers for these Companies, may possibly be made from the Militia, you are empowered by your State to call in, and the Men recruited from them. The Colo. and Lieutt. Colo. I shall appoint hereafter. Most sincerely I remain etc.<sup>60</sup>

---

60. The draft is in the writing of John Fitzgerald and is signed in full by Washington.

**\*To CAPTAIN EDWARD SNICKERS**

Morris Town in New Jersey, January 19, 1777.

Dear Sir: We are in want of a Waggon Master Genl. to the Army. If you Incline to accept of that Office I will appoint you to it, in this case, do not delay a moments time in repairing to the Army, or to Genl. Mifflin, the Quarter Master Genl, from whom you will receive your Orders; At any rate, send word by return of the bearer (who comes express to you) whether you will, or will not accept, as the exigency of the Service will not admit either of doubt or delay.<sup>62</sup>

You will have the pay of Colonel allowed you, that is, Twenty two pounds ten shillings pr. Kalender month; Dollars at Six Shillings. I am etc.

P.S. You will be allowed a Clerk for keeping your accts. and doing the necessary Writing<sup>63</sup>

---

62. Captain Snickers declined on the score of advanced age.

63. The same letter was sent to Col. Valentine Crawford in case Captain Snickers declined. Crawford had died on January 7.

**To DOCTOR JOHN COCHRAN**

Morris Town, January 20, 1777.

Sir: You are to proceed from hence to New Town, to morrow, and there inquire into the state of the small pox and use every possible means in your power, to prevent that disease from spreading in the Army and among the Inhabitants, which may otherwise prove fatal to the service; To that end you are to take such Houses, as will be convenient, in the most retired parts of the Country and best calculated to answer that purpose. You will then proceed to Philadelphia and consult Doctor Shippen the Director, about forming an Hospital for the ensuing Campaign, in such manner, as that the Sick and Wounded may be taken the best care of, and the inconveniences in that Department, so much complain'd of, the last Campaign, may be remedied in future. You will also, in conjunction with Doctor Shippen, point out to me, in writing, such Officers and Stores, as you may think necessary for the arrangement of an Hospital, in every branch of the Department, as well to constitute one for an Army in the field, which may be stiled a flying Hospital; as also, fixed Hospitals in such parts of the Country, as the nature of the service, from time to time may require. Let your standard be for 10,000 Men for one Campaign, and so in proportion for a greater or less number, as you may hereafter be ordered. I am etc.

**To MAJOR GENERAL PHILEMON DICKINSON**

Head Quarters, January 21, 1777.

General Putnam communicated to me last night, the disagreeable account that Lt.Col.Preston's<sup>84</sup> party of Militia from Cumberland County in this State has deserted him; this practice in the Militia so generally prevails, that unless some effectual check can be speedily applied, I apprehend the most fatal Consequences. The mischief is not confined to the desertion alone, they stay till they are properly equipped to render essential Service, and by that means plunder the public of the necessaries that were at first otherwise intended and would be better applied.

Now I recommend to you, that you call immediately into Service (by such ways as you think best) at least one third of all the Militia of this State, making it generally known amongst them, that they



must come prepared to stay till the first of April, unless sooner discharged by Authority. It will occur to them, that nothing but their most vigorous exertion at this time, will enable me to oppose any design of the Enemy, and that therefore they ought to continue with me till relieved by the Regular Troops now raising; I mean however, that every possible indulgence should be shewn to those men who have been in actual Service and were regularly discharged, and that no excuse shall be admitted for those who have shamefully remained at home when their every thing was

---

84. Lieut. Col. Isaac Preston. He died in 1777.

at stake. I am, etc.<sup>85</sup>

### **To DOCTOR ISAAC FOSTER<sup>90</sup>**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, January 22, 1777.

Sir: Doctor Morgan having been dismissed from the Director Generalship, by Congress, I must desire you to take care of the Hospital on the east side of Hudson's River, till a new appointment is made. I have addressed myself to you, supposing you are the eldest Surgeon, but if I am mistaken, be pleased to put this Letter into the Hands of the person who is. I am etc.<sup>91</sup>

---

85. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.

---

90. Appointed deputy director general of hospital, Eastern Department, Apr. 11, 1777.

---

91. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

### **To COLONEL CHARLES HARRISON<sup>9</sup>**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, January 26, 1777.

Sir: By a Letter from Govr. Henry to Richd. Henry Lee Esqr., which has been handed to me, I find there is a vacancy for a Captn. in your Corps, occasioned by Mr. Dandridge's<sup>10</sup> declining to accept it, to which I have not the least objection; on the contrary I approve of it, provided Mr. Johnson<sup>11</sup> can

be introduced, without giving great offence to any who may think it their right to fill it. I earnestly recommend it to you, to complete your Regiment, as soon as possible, and am, etc.<sup>12</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, January 27, 1777.

Dear Sir: I take this, the first Opportunity, of answering your favor of the 15th. Instt. from Fishkill. I thank you for your congratulations upon our late successes, which I hope have stopped the career of the Enemy for the Winter, and will give us some little time to breathe and to draw together the new Army, which begins, but slowly, to make its appearance. As fast as the new Levies, most

---

9. Of the First Continental Artillery, which came into existence Jan. 1, 1777.

---

10. John Dandridge. He was commissioned a captain in the First Continental Artillery on February 7; was taken prisoner at Charleston, S.C., in May, 1780; exchanged in July, 1781; served to June, 1783.

---

11. Johnson's name does not appear on any of the available returns of the First Artillery. in 1777.

---

12. The draft is in the writing of John Fitzgerald.

contiguous to the Lakes, are ready for the Field, I shall order them up to that Quarter, in the mean time, you must contrive to make a shift, as I have done here, with temporary supplies of Militia. If the British Troops leave Rhode Island, of which there seems a great probability, I hope they will be able to send you a good Reinforcement, out of the Numbers which were collected to oppose them. I wish it was in my power to furnish you with Blankets for Van Schaick's Regiment, we are not half covered ourselves, nor do I see where we are to get them. The Congress have ordered the different Agents, to make a return of the Cloathing, purchased for the Continent, in the different States. When that is complied with, we shall know our stock and how to proportion it to our different Wants.

I have appointed Mr. Mease of Philadelphia, Cloathier General for the Continental Army. I hope by that and some other Regulations, that our Army will be better and more regularly Supplied next Campaign, than it has been heretofore.

I know your difficulties will be great in procuring a proper Quantity of Ordnance and Ordnance Stores against next Campaign, but I hope you will be assisted in the latter from an Elaboratory, which Genl. Knox is now gone to establish at Hartford in Connecticut, and if our adventures are lucky,

we shall be well supplied with Field Artillery from France. We must depend upon our own Works for heavy Cannon, and tho' they may not furnish the full Quantity, I hope, as many, as will make a tolerable Shift, may be procured. The Enemy have given out, that they had taken a Ship from France with Artillery on board, but I never heard of her being brought in, so I hope it is

not true.

Inclosed you have a Letter from Mr. Hancock and Sundry Resolves of Congress, they were sent open to me by Genl. Gates, with a desire to forward them. I also inclose a Letter from Captn. Gamble<sup>21</sup> to me. You will see his request and the very particular Circumstances under which he labours; if it can safely be granted, please to let me know that I may give him an answer, for I have rested the matter intirely upon your approbation.

By a Resolve of Congress passed some little time ago, I find that upon your application for 94 Tons of Cannon and Cartridge Powder, they had desired me to supply you with that Quantity.

I am surprised at this Resolve, as I never have more powder with me than is necessary for the immediate Consumption of the Army. I have wrote this to Congress, and therefore suppose they will take care to have it forwarded to you from the Magazines; I have also desired them to make me a return of the Stock of powder on hand, and where it is deposited, that I may know where to apply for it, in case of Emergency.

Be pleased to contrive the inclosed to Doctr. Stringer; it is to signify to him his dismissal, by Congress from the Directorship of the Northern Department. Doctr. Potts is appointed in his room. I am etc.<sup>22</sup>

---

21. Capt. Thomas Gamble, of the Forty-seventh Foot, British Army, then a prisoner of war.

---

22. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

## **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Morris Town, January 27, 1777.

Dear Sir: You will receive, with this, a Copy of my Letter to you of the 19th. Instt. Two reasons have led me to send it; the one lest the Original may have miscarried—the other to explain it fully if you have already received it. I do not mean to tie up your hands from effecting or even attempting any

thing that may prove honourable to yourself or useful to the Cause. Altho' the original design of your movement, may not be fully answered in all its parts, yet if you can take possession of the Country round about the City, or the City itself, I do not desire you to desist. I have not been favoured with a Line from you since the 19th, and that never reached me 'till this evening. I wish to hear from you frequently. Wishing you success, I am, etc.<sup>23</sup>

## To DOCTOR WILLIAM SHIPPEN, JUNIOR

Head Quarters, Morris Town, January 27, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have yours without date, favouring me with a plan for the formation of General Hospitals, for which I am obliged.<sup>24</sup> Altho' the Congress have vested me with full powers, to make all Military Arrange-

---

23. The draft, in the writing of George Johnston, in the *Washington Papers*, is an L. S.

---

24. This plan (seven folio pages in Shippen's writing and signed by him) is in the *Washington Papers* under the assigned date of January 25.

-ments, and I dare say would ratify whatever appointments and Salaries I should fix; yet I do not think myself at liberty to establish Hospitals, upon such extensive plans and at so great an expence, without their concurrence. I have no doubt, but the Number of Officers that you propose, are necessary and will be allowed, but I am afraid you have rather over rated their Pay. By your Regulation, the pay of a Director, [considerably] exceeds that of a Majr. Genl. and the rest in proportion. I shall however lay the plan before Congress, without mentioning any Names. And as the Nomination will lay principally with me, you may be assured of having the Director, [considerably] exceeds that of a Majr. Genl. and the ants attached to it, as are most agreeable to yourself. I observe you mention Doctr. Potts, as one of your Sub-directors, but he is already provided for as Director Genl. of the Northern Department in the room of Doctr. Stringer. I have some particular Gentlemen to provide for in the new arrangement, but you may depend, that those who have already distinguished themselves by their assiduity, shall not be unnoticed. As I am very anxious to have this great Work set in Motion, I shall desire Congress to give me their opinions, as speedily as possible. By not dating your Letter, I am not able to determine whether Doctor Cochran had reached Philadelphia, when you wrote; but as I conclude he had not, I shall defer sending your plan to Congress till you have seen him, as I sent him down purposely to consult with you upon the Subject, perhaps he may think

some alterations necessary. I am, etc.<sup>25</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL HORATIO GATES**

Head Quarters, January 28, 1777.

Dear Sir: I am very much afraid that all the Troops on their march from the Southward, will be infected with the small Pox, and that instead of having an Army we shall have an Hospital.

I know of no other way to prevent this, than not to suffer any more of the Southern Troops to come into Philadelphia; they may be marched into Germantown and remain there, whilst their Arms and Accoutrements are providing. Those who have the small Pox in Town, should not Join the Army in the same Cloaths they wore, whilst Sick, if it can possibly be help'd; if no other Cloaths are to be procured, the old ones should be washed and well smoaked, for it will take many Weeks to get the Infection out, if some of the above methods are not pursued. Doctor Shippen wrote me, that he intended to Inoculate the Troops as they came in, but that never can safely be done, except Inoculation goes thro' the whole Army. Remember we shall soon have some of the Eastern Troops here, and many of them have not yet had the Small pox, I think all Circumstances considered, we should Check, not spread the Infection, and there is no other way of doing it, but by curing

---

25. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman. The word in brackets was inserted by Washington.

all that now have it, and not suffering more to have it. I have wrote to Doctr. Shippen upon this Subject. Some method must be fallen upon to get back the Arms &c. from the Militia when dismissed, or the regular Regiments, when raised, will be without Arms; I have lately Strip'd them all here, of their Arms and Accoutrements, and have given them receipts by which they can cancel those given in Philadelphia; but those Officers, who do not produce the Arms again or such receipts, should be well looked after, otherwise they will suffer their Men to leave them Scattered about the Country, or will carry them home for their own use.

If I had a Duplicate of the Receipts given in Philadelphia sent to me, I could know whether they delivered up all they received. I am etc.<sup>26</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL JOHN SULLIVAN**

Morris Town, January 28, 1777.

Dear Sir:As the Information, which gave rise to your remove to the Scotch plains, seems to have been void of foundation, and as no great good can result from your laying in an exposed situation, but much evil flow from a surprize (which by the

---

26. The draft is in the writing of John Fitzgerald.

bye I hope never will happen); I can not help expressing my doubts of the propriety of your removing where the Troops now are (if at the Scotch plains). Our Affairs at present are in a prosperous way, the Country seems to entertain an Idea of our Superiority, Recruiting goes on well,<sup>27</sup> and a belief prevails, that the Enemy are afraid of us. If then you should be drove, which nothing but the Enemy's want of Spirit can prevent, the Tables will be turned, the Country dispirited, and we shall again relapse into our former discredit. I therefore give it to you, as my opinion, that you had better give your remove to the Scotch plains, the best colouring you can (either by a march round, some how or other, as you can devise) and return to your former Station, or to Springfield, for fear of Consequences which may be extremely injurious to us. This is clearly my Opinion, perhaps it may arise from Ignorance of the Situation of Ground; but it is next to impossible that the Enemy can suffer a number greatly inferior to theirs to be within three hours march of 'era, without laying some Scheme to entrap or drive 'era. I shall write Genl. Warner<sup>28</sup> (at Bound brook) orders Similar to these.

The express delivered me your favor this Evening, Ignorant as I am of the ground which you occupy at the Scotch plains, I cannot possitively determine whether it is tenable or not. However let me recommend to you to consider maturely, whether the advantages that may accrue from your Neighbourhood to the Enemy, can balance the Consequences that must result from your being driven from it. It's true, your being posted so near them will save your Scouts a few Miles marching, you have also a better chance of receiving good and early intelligence of their movements; but 'tis as true, that they may, and will most certainly, very soon, discover your real Numbers and what will follow, your being attacked, I have already mentioned in mine of this date. Consult Genls. Maxwell and Stephen, lay my Letters to you on this head before them, view your Continuance there, in every point of light, and if you determine that the Service may be benefited by remaining where you are, I have no objections to your stay. Upon my Word I think it a Manœuvre of the last Consequence, and am not without my fears about its success. You will assuredly be attacked in a few days, if they have any Spirit left, knowing your Strength they will do it with a force that will command success, for it will be out of my power to relieve you in time. Should you determine to remove, remember to give it the air of some Manœuvre, that the Enemy may be at a loss what to think of it. I am etc.<sup>29</sup>

---

27. Three days later recruiting came to an abrupt stop from lack of money to continue it. (See Washington's letter to the President of Congress, Jan. 31, 1777, *post.*)

---

28. Brig. Gen. Nathaniel Warner, of the Massachusetts Militia. There is no draft in the *Washington Papers* of such a letter to Warner.

---

29. Washington wrote two letters to Sullivan on January 28, which are combined above as one. Both drafts are in the writing of George Johnston.

### **To COLONEL MORDECAI BUCKNER**

Morris Town, January 28, 1777.

Sir: It is not in my power to comply with your request on three Accounts, yourself, the Country at large, and the State you come from, Were the matter to remain undetermined, your Reputation must be ruined; at all events, every Officer would have reason to expect equal favor, and I shall be justly taxed with partiality. Would you reflect on the Impropriety of your Petition, you would certainly withdraw it. Resolved as I am to reward merit, and punish demerit, I shall refer your case to the judgment of a Court Martial, and shall be happy to hear that it acquits you. I am, etc.<sup>32</sup>

### **To DOCTOR WILLIAM SHIPPEN, JUNIOR**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, January 28, 1777.

Dear Sir: In your last, you mentioned your intention of inoculating all the Recruits who had not had the small pox; this would be a very Salutary Measure, if we could prevent them from bringing the Infection on to the Army; but as they cannot have a change of Cloaths, I fear it is impossible. We shall soon have the Troops from the Eastward, and as few of them have had that disorder, we should

---

32. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.

have a great part of our Army laid down. I have therefore ordered Genl. Gates, to suffer no more of the Southern Troops to come into Philadelphia, but to march them to Germantown and let them remain there untill they are equipped and ready to march. All that now have the disorder, to be

perfectly cured, and before they are suffered to join the Army, to have new Cloaths, if possible, and if not, the old ones well washed, air'd and smoaked.

As I would wish to have the small Pox intirely out of Philadelphia, suppose all the patients, that could be removed, were carried clown to the Hospital upon the Province Island, and make that, in future, the small pox Hospital, except their numbers should be too great. I am, etc.<sup>30</sup>

P. S. The Barracks upon Fort Island may be likewise made use of.<sup>31</sup>

### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL THOMAS MIFFLIN**

January 31, 1777.

Dear Sir: The season is approaching when we shall have use for Tents, you will therefore pay particular attention to this Article, all the old ones should be collected and the necessary repairs made now, that when called for, they may be ready.

---

30. This was answered (January 31) by a letter from both Shippen and Cochran reassuring Washington as to smallpox precautions. Their letter is in the *Washington Papers*.

---

31. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

The Tomhawks or light hatchets also deserve your notice, they should be made light and Substantial, so calculated as to be made a part of the Soldier's Accoutrements, and carried with convenience. Too much regard cannot be paid to the Waggons, as many should be provided as will serve all the purposes of each Battalion, for their Baggage, Ammunition and Intrenching Tools. I would recommend to you to have Chaises marine<sup>44</sup> made for the Artillery and Regimental amunition, light, strong and covered, and not let the Army be encumbered with heavy and unweildy Waggons, when the purposes can be answered with others, full as well and probably better. Upon the whole, this is the time to prepare every thing in your department, let me therefore entreat you to spare no pains in equipping us completely for the ensuing Campaign. I am etc.<sup>45</sup>

### **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**



Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 2, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have not been favoured with a Line from you since the 24th. Ulto. Anxious for the success of the Troops under you, I wish to hear from you frequently; an Express may meet with a ready passage across the North River. While you are lying in that quarter, I would by all means have the Forage and Provisions removed, to some interior parts of the Country, entirely

---

44. Two-wheeled wagons, probably not so very different in outward design from present-day ammunition caissons.

---

45. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.

out of the Enemy's reach; For altho' the removing it, will be attended with greater expense than the same quantity could be laid in for, nearer the grand Magazines, yet the loss of it to the Enemy, will vastly more than overbalance that Consideration; I do not mean that this business should obstruct or retard your Military Operations; a sufficient number of Waggon can do it in security, when covered by your Troops tho' engaged. It's more than probable, that the Enemy have laid in their Magazines on Long Island, I would therefore have you omit no chance of destroying them; but rather, that you would industriously court an Opportunity of detaching a party for that special purpose. Blows of this sort, frequently repeated now, will effectually prevent their pushing on with vigor the ensuing Campaign. Wishing you success. I am etc.<sup>62</sup>

**To COLONEL EZEKIEL CORNELL<sup>63</sup>**

Morris Town, February 2, 1777.

Sir: I am no less Surprised than you are, at the policy of New England, how it will end I can not positively determine, but I dread its Consequences. I dare not (as they have) hazard the establishment of a practice, directly repugnant to a Resolve of Congress, and therefore can say nothing more to you, than desire that

---

62. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.

---

63. Cornell was at Windham, Conn.

you would quickly determine, from Appearances, whether you can raise the Regiment by the time expected, if you think you can not, please to inform me immediately, for it would be only loosing time, [and injuring the Public,] to appoint Officers who can not answer the end proposed. [I am satisfied you are too great a friend to the Cause we are Ingaged in to wish to see a number of appointments from whence the public can derive no benefit, but on the contrary taxed with an expence of Officers without Men; When in other States who have not adopted the New England policy they may be Inlisted and our Strength increased by it.] I am etc.<sup>64</sup>

## To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 3, 1777.

Dear Sir: Your two favors of the 30th. last month reached me last Night. I cannot say but I was a good deal surprised and disappointed at the contents. I never was very sanguine, as to any thing more being effected than to oblige the Garrison either to Surrender or evacuate Fort Independence and retire within the Island; as neither has been done, I wish your summons had never been sent, as I am fearful it will expose us to the ridicule of our Enemies. By falling back as far as you have done, one valuable purpose of your going down, is lost, and that is, depriving the Enemy of the forage of which

---

64. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston. The words in brackets were inserted by Washington.

they are in extreme want, and collecting it for our own use.<sup>75</sup> If my accounts from Brunswick are true, the Enemy have, notwithstanding your being upon their Backs, drawn considerable Reinforcements from New York, if so, and you think that nothing of Consequence can be effected by you in the Neighbourhood of Kingsbridge, I would have you leave a sufficient force at Peekskill, to make the passes secure, and throw the remainder over the River, with Orders to march immediately down here. For if the Troops return from Rhode Island and do not find you in West Chester County, they will certainly join their main Body at Brunswick, and the Garrison of York Island, may likewise be much reduced, and the Troops drawn from thence be likewise sent here. We must, in that case, collect all our force to oppose theirs. I wish we could possibly have foreseen that the diversion upon your side would not have had the desired effect, for with the additions of the three thousand four hundred Men, that have been with you, we could have distracted the Enemy with a variety of

Attacks, and made some considerable Advantages. The report of Carleton's Army having joined Howe's is certainly without foundation.

The securing the Forage in West Chester County, for our own use, or depriving the Enemy from carrying it off for theirs, is an object of so much moment, that I desire some measures may yet be fallen upon to effect one or the other. Suppose a light Body of Troops, under an active Officer, sufficient to repel any foraging parties of the Enemy, except they come out in

---

75. See note to Washington's letter to Maj. Gen. William Heath, Jan. 19, 1777, ante. Sparks says the expedition was originally a project of the Convention of New York, and, by the consent and order of General Washington, it was put under the direction of Heath. Brig. Gen. John Morin Scott commanded the New York cooperating militia.

very large Bodies, should be left behind, and Stationed as near Kingsbridge as possible. While they kept a good look out they never could be surprised, for not being encumbered with any Baggage, they could always move at a moments warning, if the Enemy came out with a superior force, and move back when they returned. This would Oblige them to forage, with such large covering parties, that it would in a manner harrass their Troops to death. We have found the advantage of such practices with us, for by keeping four or five hundred Men far advanced, we not only oblige them to forage with parties of 1500 and 2,000 to cover, but every now and then, give them a smart Brush. Your Waggon's might always safely be at Work in the rear of your party, for at this Season of the Year, Kingsbridge is the only point from whence the Enemy can issue. As to the number necessary for the above purpose, I would have you consult Mr. Duer and the Gentlemen who best know the Country. After fixing that matter, you will next determine what number are to be left at Peekskill, and I would have the remainder immediately marched forward to join me. One thing I would wish you to observe, that is, that the Troops that come over, should be those who have the longest time to serve. In one of your former Letters, you desired leave to return for a while to New England, when the Service would admit of it, I have no Objection to your doing it after you have made the Arrangements recommended above. I must only wish that you will return, as soon as your private Affairs will admit, for several of the General Officers, are desirous of making a Visit to their respective homes, before the Campaign opens in the Spring.<sup>76</sup> I am etc.<sup>77</sup>

---

76. Heath wrote in reply to this (February 6): "When I received your Excellency's Orders to march towards Kingsbridge, nothing could be more agreeable than the Manoeuvre; but I cannot say that the taking Command of a Body of Troops intirely Militia was so; it was indeed far otherwise. ... Upon my Arrival before the Fort I Summoned the Garrison to surrender, as your Excellency is sensible is the practice on the first Investing of a Place; and this I did in particular at the motion of a Gentleman

before I left Peekskill, as it was supposed the Garrison consisted of Hessian Troops, and from some preceding Circumstances it might answer a very good purpose. And although some of the Enemy may laugh at a Fort being summoned and not taken, I believe they will scarcely publish the Summons, After this I called a Council of War, as I did in every Instance of Importance during our Continuance before the Fort, and in every one of them the Council was unanimous. I have taken the Liberty of enclosing one of them, to wit. that preceding our Remove, by which your Excellency will perceive, that the Landing of Lord Percy to surround us was not so much as mentioned. The facts were briefly these. The Troops were scattered in a Circle of more than Eight miles; we had tried to Hut them, but the Rain preceding our Remove, had driven four of General Lincoln's Regiments from their Huts, with the Loss of nearly all their Ammunition. The Enemy had sallied early one morning and Surprised one of our out Guards; the Regiment nearest the place was struck with a panic, and had quitted their Quarters, leaving their Baggage; the Troops were so scattered as not to be collected in less than two or three hours. In which case those that were quartered within Cannon Shot of the Fort as was the Case would be entirely cut to pieces before they could be supported. A diffidence and uneasiness were discovered in even the bravest Officers, in such a Situation, and a universal desire to get more advantageously quartered. Every Officer objected to a Storm, as they apprehended the Militia inadequate to such an Enterprise. Every purpose it was supposed would, and has been, answered by the Troops in their present Cantonment, except that of Reducing the Fort. No Officer could be more anxious to effect something to purpose than I have during the Expedition here, or more harassed, perplexed and fatigued with an undisciplined Militia, and if after all this and having taken every Step, agreeable to the Result of Councils of War, I am to be Censured, it is truly discouraging ... I shall immediately endeavour to make the necessary Arrangement directed by your Excellency and shall *in Obedience to your Orders*, consult Colo. Duet, otherwise I should not do it, in Military matters, altho' I much esteem him for his good Sense and Judgment in other affairs."— *Washington Papers*.

---

77. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

## To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 3, 1777.

Sir: Upon considering the best mode of distressing the Enemy and rendering their Situation still more disagreeable, as well as retarding their early Operations in the Field; I have determined to remove, out of their reach, all the Horses, Waggon, and fat Cattle, for which purpose I have appointed Thursday Morning next early for you, Genls. Sullivan, Warner and Dickinson<sup>78</sup> to do it. In the mean

time you will, in the best and most private manner, collect the necessary information where these Articles are. I mean that you should take a sufficient party to remove them from the whole Country, lying between Quibble Town and the Sound eastward, approaching as near the Enemy as you can in safety. I would by no means have you grasp at too much, lest the attempt may be entirely frustrated, undertake to remove no more of them, than you can with the greatest certainty and success accomplish. The forage in the Circle above described, I shall let remain till another time. I have dispatched Orders Similar to these to the above mentioned Generals, and have assigned to each of them, such parts of the Country, as lie most convenient. On the success of this business, very much depends; let me therefore, call your utmost attention to it. Doctr. Caldwell<sup>79</sup> will be the best person you can apply to, he will give you every possible Assistance. As the

---

78. These same instructions were sent to Maj. Gen. John Sullivan and Brig. Gens. Nathaniel Warner and Philemon Dickinson.

---

79. Rev. James Caldwell, chaplain of the Third New Jersey Regiment.

---

success of this enterprize depends totally on the secrecy with which it is conducted, I expect you will settle matters so, that the Enemy cannot possibly get a hint of it. The Horses and Waggon are to be given to the Quarter Master of the Brigade, and the fat Cattle to be sent to the Commissary here, except what you want with you.

The Officer of the party who brings things off must Value and take an Account of them, the Parties sent need not be large, but see that they are well covered.<sup>80</sup>

**\*To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Morris Town, February 4, 1777.

Dear Sir: This Letter is in addition to my public one of this date;<sup>85</sup> It is to hint to you, and I do it with concern, that your conduct is censured (and by Men of sense and judgment who have been with you on the Expedition to Fort Independence) as being fraught with too much caution, by which the Army has

---

80. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston and John Fitzgerald.

---

85. See Washington's letter to Maj. Gen. William Heath, Feb. 3, 1777, *ante*.

---

been disappointed, and in some degree disgraced.<sup>86</sup>

Your Summons, as you did not attempt to fulfil your threats, was not only Idle but farcical; and will not fail of turning the laugh exceedingly upon us; these things I mention to you as a friend, (for you will perceive that they have composed no part of my public Letter). Why you should be so apprehensive of being surrounded, even if Lord Piercy had Landed, I cannot conceive; You know that Landing Men, procuring Horses &ca. is not the work of an hour, a day, or even a Week.

Upon the whole, it appears to me from Information, that if you had pushed vigorously, upon your first going to Fort Independence that that post would have been carried; and query, may it not yet be taken by Surprise? It is nothing for a party of light Troops to march twelve or Fourteen Miles in the course of five or Six hours; an expedition therefore undertaken with precaution, and conducted with secrecy in a dark Night, may be attended with fortunate consequences. I drop this hint, you may improve, or reject it, as Circumstances will justify, too large a body for such an Enterprize might be unwieldy, and expose the measure to discovery. I am etc.

---

86. "Many persons are extremely dissatisfied with numbers of the general officers of the highest rank. I don't mean the Commander-in-Chief. his character is justly very high, but Schuyler, Putnam, Spencer, Heath, are thought by very few to be capable of the great commands they hold. We hear of none of their heroic deeds of arms. I wish they would all resign. For my part, I will vote upon the genuine principles of a republic for a new election of general officers annually, and every man shall have my consent to be left out who does not give sufficient proof of his qualifications."— *John to Abigail Adams*, Feb. 21, 1777.

### **\*To LORD STIRLING**

Head Quarters, February 4, 1777.

My Lord: You are to repair to Baskenridge and take upon you the command of the Troops now there, and such as may be sent to your care.

You are to endeavour, as much as possible, to harrass and annoy the Enemy by keeping Scouting parties constantly (or as frequently as possible) around their Quarters.

As you will be in the Neighbourhood of Genls. Dickenson and Warner, I recommend it to you to keep up a correspondence with them, and endeavour to regulate your Parties by theirs, so as to have some constantly out.

Use every means in your power to obtain Intelligence from the Enemy wch. may possibly be better effected by engaging some of those People who have obtained Protections, to go in under pretence of asking advice than by any other Means.

You will also use every means in your power to obtain, and communicate, the earliest accts of the Enemy's Movements, and to Assemble in the speediest manner possible your Troops either for offence or defence.

**\*To NATHANIEL SACKETT**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 4, 1777.

Sir: The advantage of obtaining the earliest and best Intelligence of the designs of the Enemy, The good Character given of you by Colo. Duer, and your capacity for an undertaking of this kind, have induced me to entrust the Management of this business to your care till further orders on this head.

For your own care and trouble in this business I agree, on behalf of the public to allow you Fifty Dollars pr. Kallender Month, and herewith give you a Warrant upon the Paymaster Genl. for the Sum of Five hundd. Dollars to pay those whom you may find necessary to Imploy in the transaction of this business. An acct of the disbursements of which you are to render to me.<sup>87</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**

Morris Town, February 5, 1777.

Dear Sir: Your favor of Yesterday representing the Case of Mr. John Taylor, I have received; and assure you that I never intended to exclude any from the benefit of my Pro-

---

87. From the text, in the writing of Washington, kindly furnished by Lyman H. Gallagher, of Caroline, Slaterville Spring, N.Y. The draft, in the *Washington Papers*, is also in the writing of Washington.

-clamation, who were not particularly active in persecuting and distroying the property of the friends to our Cause. The case of Mr. Taylor and any others that are brought to you, or confined, must therefore depend upon this. As to the Circumstance, respecting the Families of those who went over to the Enemy, previous to the Proclamation, it is not my intention that they should be under any necessity of withdrawing themselves, provided their future good behaviour warrants such Lenity towards them. If any application should be made to you, for leave to withdraw to the Enemy; and upon examination you see no Impropriety in granting it, you have my consent to agree to it, but let no property be conveyed with them. I am etc.<sup>6</sup>

### **To MAJOR GENERAL HORATIO GATES**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 5, 1777.

Dear Sir: The slowness and irregularity with which the Militia leave Philadelphia, renders the presence of some General Officer in that City indespensably necessary; and as you have been there, and no doubt are better acquainted with the best mode of equipping and dispatching them, than any new one, I request your Continuance there, till you hear farther from me; In the mean time I must call your utmost attention to this business, as of the last Consequence, perhaps, to us now.

---

6. The draft is in the writing of John Fitzgerald.

I have already been deceived with respect to the Numbers, said to have left Philadelphia to join me, and shall continue to be so, without the least fault in the Commanding Officer there. If they are permitted to march from thence in small Bodies, with but few Officers, too many of them return to their homes, making plunder of every thing furnished them by the Public, to enable them to take the field; nor can this scandalous practice be checked and punished, as no Account is taken of the Officers names who command them. I would therefore have you send me with every detachment, an Account of the Names of the Officers commanding them, and number of Men that leave you to join me; as also of the several Articles furnished them by the Public, that when discharged, they may have their Accounts settled here, than to alter the route of the Troops coming from the South; you will therefore command all such to pass by Newtown, and not to touch at Philadelphia, under the most certain and severe Penalty. To accommodate them whilst at Newtown, I would have an issuing Store instantly established there, and likewise an Officer of some distinction quartered there, whose business shall be to receive and forward them. If it can be made convenient for Colo. Dehaas,<sup>7</sup> I wish he could be appointed to this duty. I am informed that a most infamous practice prevails among the



Soldiery in Philadelphia, of inlisting into several Corps, it must not be suffered. For which purpose, I have inclosed you a General Order against it,<sup>8</sup> make it public, and have it vigorously executed, as I am resolved

---

7. Col. John Philip De Haas, of the Second Pennsylvania Regiment. He was promoted to brigadier general in February, 1777.

---

8. See General Orders, Feb. 6, 1777, *post*.

to extend not the smallest degree of mercy to such offenders. I am much at a loss what step to take to prevent the spreading of the small Pox, should we inoculate generally, the Enemy, knowing it, will certainly take advantage of our Situation; 'till some good mode can be adopted, I know of no better. I am etc.

P.S. Since writing the above I have come to the Resolution of inoculating the Troops, and have given orders to that put. pose, as well at Philadelphia as here, this is the only effectual method of putting a period to the disorder.<sup>9</sup>

#### **To MAJOR GENERAL JOSEPH SPENCER**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 6, 1777.

Dear Sir: I was this Evening favoured with your Letter of the 30th Ult., and approve of your conduct respecting Colo. Ely's<sup>18</sup> Regiment. Govr. Trumbull in a Letter he was pleased to honor me with, represented the matter and obtained my answer to the above effect.

The propriety of attacking the Enemy on Rhode Island, I cannot determine.<sup>19</sup> If it can be done with a good prospect and certainty of success, It is much to be wished. A favourable issue to the enterprize, would be attended with the most valuable and important consequences, I shall therefore consent to your calling in the Aid of four

---

9. he draft is in the writing of George Johnston and Tench Tilghman.

---

18. Col. John Ely's Connecticut Militia. He was taken prisoner on the expedition against Long Island, N.Y., in December, 1777, and not exchanged until December, 1780.

19. Spencer was at Providence, R. I.

or five Continental Regiments, if after mature consideration had of all Circumstances, It shall appear to you and your Officers, that the scheme can be executed; on the other hand, if it shall not seem probable, I would not chuse that they should, as it would be the means of retarding their inlistments and materially injure the service, which strongly claims every possible exertion to complete the Levies. There are two things, I would have you to remember, that passing a River to attack an Enemy and securing a good retreat; in case of a repulse, are attended with many difficulties, and proper measures should always be digested for both events.

In respect to a Deputy Quarter Master General, one I am certain must be necessary and therefore have no objection to Mr. Jas. Lovell's acting in that Department upon your recommendation and that of the Gentlemen of Providence. I shall be glad to be advised of every material occurrence and such as are worthy of mention.

Nothing of moment has happened of late in the Military line. The Enemy still remain in Brunswick, and our force is at the several Neighbouring posts, to prevent their foraging, as much as possible, and obtaining supplies of provision. I am etc.<sup>20</sup>

---

20. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL BENEDICT ARNOLD**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 6, 1777.

Dear Sir: I was this Evening favoured with your Letter of the 30th Ult. and am sorry to find the Forces now assembled in Rhode Island are not competent to the projects you have in view. The propriety of the attack or of the plan, I cannot determine. The map you sent, and for which I return you my thanks, gives me an Idea of the Situation of the Island, but not so accurately as to pronounce upon the matter with precision. If the Attack can be made, with a strong probability, almost amounting to a certainty of Success, it is much to be desired, otherwise I would not advise it; For, as a favourable issue would be productive of the most Valuable and important consequences, so on the other, a miscarriage would lead to those of the most Melancholy nature. I have wrote Genl. Spencer on the subject, wishing everything, respecting the measure, to be duly weighed, previous to an attempt and consented, that, if after mature deliberation had of all circumstances, the Officers esteem the Enterprize advisable, that four or five Continental Regiments may be called in Aid. I

suggested to him the difficulty of passing a River to attack an Enemy and of making a good retreat, in case of a repulse, this is obvious and I am satisfied will not escape your attention. Whatever may be determined on, I trust will be founded in prudence and I hope crowned with Success.

In my last, I wrote you about Captn. Mansfield<sup>21</sup> in consequence of your recommendation of him, to which I refer you on that Subject.

Nothing of consequence has occurred of late in the Military line, in this quarter. The Enemy still remain in Brunswick. Our force is at the Neighbouring posts, to prevent as much as possible their obtaining forage and supplies of provision. I am etc.<sup>22</sup>

### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL SAMUEL HOLDEN PARSONS**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 8, 1777.

Sir: Yesterday I received yours of the 3rd. Instt. Since Genl. Heath, by his retreat to White Plains, has given the Enemy time to recover themselves, I do not know at this time what can be better done in that quarter, than adopting the plan you propose, of crossing over to the East end of Long Island and destroying the forage. I am so fully convinced of the good effects of this Enterprize, that I have ordered it to be done, generally, in the Neighbourhood of the Enemy here, in which, success has attended us to our utmost wish; you will endeavour at the same time to bring off all the draft Horses fit for service. Colo. Henry Livingston<sup>27</sup> of the New York State was lately with me, and has my orders

---

21. Capt. Samuel Mansfield, of the Second Continental Artillery.

---

22. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

---

27.Col. Henry Beekman Livingston, of the Fourth New York Regiment.

to this purport, with him you will please to concert a good plan. From the inclosed Proclamation<sup>28</sup> you will be enabled to regulate your conduct with regard to the Tories. No form of an Oath of allegiance, is yet drawn up, but you can easily strike off one, that will answer the end designed; they have permission to carry in with them their necessary wearing Apparel, but nothing that can possibly be useful to the Enemy, their Estates must be secured 'till the Civil power determine what shall be

done. I have writen to the New England States on the Subject of Arming the Troops they are to raise, you will get their answer. You will please to publish the inclosed General Order.<sup>29</sup> I am etc.

P.S. General Schuyler seems to be under great apprehension about Ticonderoga, he has too much cause. I intend that the Garrison at that place shall come from the Eastern Troops, your attack therefore upon Long Island must not take up time, lest while engaged there the Service may suffer more considerably elsewhere.<sup>30</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL NATHANIEL WARNER**

Morris Town, February 8, 1777.

Sir: Your favour of yesterday was' brought me, in it I

---

28. Probably the proclamation of January 25.

---

29. The order of January 1 against plundering.

---

30. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.

---

discover that you have succeeded entirely to my wishes in removing the Waggon and Horses from out of the Enemy's reach. As the Enterprize was calculated, to distress the Enemy, the removal of every Article that might be useful to them, came within the meaning of the order; you will therefore direct, all the fat Sheep and Hogs near them to be brought off, and dealt with agreeable to former orders. I am etc.<sup>26</sup>

**To COLONEL SAMUEL BLATCHLEY WEBB**

Morris Town, February 8, 1777.

Dear Sir: I last night received your Letter of the 1st. instant, and am sorry to find that you meet with so many difficulties in raising your Regiment. I cannot request Governor Trumbull to advance the Extra bounty, that would be approving a measure, which I have always condemned, as impolitick and injurious to the general interest, and would be promoting a proceeding, so far from being Authorized by the Voice of the States in Congress, that it has been reprobated. I am glad you have set his Honor

the Governor right, in respect to the additional Battalions, there is no difference. Troops who engage for three Years or during the War, receive the same; I wish as many to be inlisted for

---

26. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.

the latter term as possible. I am persuaded no exertions on your part, will be wanting, to make up your Regiment, perhaps industry and perseverance will get the better of the Obstacle you mention, tho' I am not very sanguine in my expectation that they will. I am etc.<sup>31</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 9, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have now before me your several favors of the 25th and 30th. Ult. and of the 1st. Instt. for which I return you my thanks.

Colo. Pellisier's plan returned by Congress I have read and transmit it to you. It seems to be designed upon a large and an extensive Scale. I cannot determine upon the propriety of it, being not sufficiently acquainted with the parts for which it is calculated, and therefore shall leave it to you, and your officers, to have such Works and improvements made as may be thought necessary and which can be completed.

I have given Orders for Brigadier James Clinton to repair to you and receive your commands, if his Services can be dispensed with from the posts in the Highlands, he is

---

31. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

the only General Officer that can be spared (if any can) under the present circumstances of our Affairs. I have wrote to Congress and urged them in the most pressing terms, to increase their number, the matter I hope will have their earliest attention, and you may be assured, as soon as it is in my power, I shall send some to the Northern Department.

As to purchasing Horses for the Regiments of Cavalry voted by Congress, I would not wish to give you any trouble on that head, unless they could be properly equipped with Saddles, Bridles, Holsters, Pistols, Swords and Carbines; these Accoutrements and furniture we find amazingly difficult to procure, much more so than Horses, and without them, Horses would only be incurring a heavy expence, without promoting the views of Congress or the publick interest.

You shall always be informed of every material occurrence in this Quarter; of late nothing important has happened but what you will have heard of. The report of Fort Independence being taken was premature, you will have been advised before this. I should have been happy to have confirmed it. The Enemy are still at Brunswick, Our force at the several Neighbouring posts, to prevent their foraging and obtaining supplies of provisions, as much as possible, to effect which they have made some attempts, but without much success.

I should hope, General Carleton will not attempt

to pass the Lakes, before we can get a sufficient force to oppose him; the enterprize I think will be dangerous and attended with many difficulties. However, as the defence and security of our posts in that quarter is an object of the first importance, I have wrote, in the most urgent manner to the States of Massachusetts and New Hampshire, to forward on their Regiments with all possible expedition, desiring that they may not wait till they are complete, but that suitable Officers may be left to recruit for the deficiencies. As to forming the Northern Army of a mixture of Troops, I think it cannot be done, under the peculiar situation of our Affairs. The posts on the Lakes are much more convenient to the Eastern forces, than to any other, and they can be there sooner, than to other places, where the Aid of the rest is indispensably necessary and loudly called for. Another objection to the measure, is, that prejudices and Jealousies have prevail'd where those of different States have acted together, notwithstanding every possible exertion on my part, to get them to harmonize, consider themselves as the same people engaged in the same noble struggle and having one common and general interest to defend, to bury and lay aside all attachments and distinctions of a Local and provincial nature. These, I think, are not likely to be intirely done away, especially if General Officers should be appointed by Congress from each State for their respective Troops. Indeed, as their difficulties have not been reconcilable heretofore, I hope their acting seperately will produce a laudable spirit of emulation,

to excell and raise the reputation of their respective States, tending in the end to advance the Interest and weal of the whole.

I have wrote to Brigr. Genl. Knox upon the subject of an Artillerist, and to send you an Officer that he esteems good. I could not order up Major Lamb<sup>33</sup> or any particular Officer, lest I should break in upon the General arrangement, which comes more immediately under his direction. I am &ca.<sup>34</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 9, 1777.

Sir: I have received your several favours of the 5th., 6th. and 7th. instant. What I mentioned to you in a former Letter, about a second attempt on Fort Independence, was intended as a hint, on which you might improve, if Circumstances should favor. I did not desire that it might interfere with the Order to march some of your Division this way, unless it should be found highly practicable.

When you arrive at home, you will order such of the Massachusetts Continental Troops, as are ready, to march immediately to Ticonderoga, sending with them all the Brigs.

---

33. Maj. John Lamb.

---

34. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

in Continental Service, residing in that State. Should their quota of the 88 Battalions not be complete, and I fear they are not, you will nevertheless forward all such as are recruited, under proper Officers, permitting as many to remain, as are necessary for the recruiting service.

Proper places are pointed out already to Mr. Hughes at Peekskill, for the public Magazines; to them all Stores of every kind must be removed. The forage and Provisions taken by any of your parties in the Vicinity of the Enemy, should be carried to them. I am etc.<sup>35</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 9, 1777.

Dear Sir: General Schuyler having wrote in a pressing and urgent manner for a Genl. Officer to be sent to the Northern Department, I inclose you open, a Letter for Brigadier James Clinton, which you will forward to him after sealing it, provided in your opinion his services can be dispensed with, where he now is. This I imagine will, in a great measure, depend on the State of health you are in; If you are so far recovered, as to be able to discharge the duties to which he was appointed, I should suppose he can well go, in which case you will succeed to his command, and will order and direct every

---

35. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.

matter in such manner, as your Judgment and discretion shall suggest to be right and advancive of the general good. If his services cannot be dispensed with, the delivery of the Letter should, and you may destroy it.<sup>36</sup>

Nothing of importance has occurred of late in the Military line, that you have not heard of, which leaves me only to add, that. I am etc.<sup>37</sup>

### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL JAMES CLINTON**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 9, 1777.

Sir: General Schuyler having requested me, in the most pressing manner, to send him a Genl. Officer to assist in the command in the Northern Department, you will, as soon as possible, after the receipt of this, repair to Albany and take his command. As the situation of our Affairs in that Quarter may demand your immediate Aid, I should hope you will not delay going, a moment longer than you can help. Genl. McDougall will take the direction of matters in the Highlands when you are gone. I am, etc.<sup>41</sup>

---

36. McDougall replied (February 16) that he had recovered his health but that a general officer was needed at Fort Montgomery. He did not, therefore, forward Washington's letter to Clinton. McDougall's letter is in the *Washington Papers*.

---

37. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

---

41. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

---

### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY KNOX**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 9, 1777.

Dear Sir: A few days ago I received a Letter from General Schuyler, in which he requests that Colo. Lamb may be immediately sent up to Ticonderoga, to regulate the Ordnance department in that Quarter, against the next Campaign.



As I do not know how far Colo. Lamb's going up, may break in upon any arrangements that you may have made, I will not give you a possitive order to send him, only wishing it may be done, if convenient, as Genl. Schuyler requests it particularly. If you do not send him, I beg you will immediately fix upon an Officer on whom you can depend, and dispatch him to Ticonderoga.

Inclosed you have Recommendations of two Gentlemen, Mr. Rice<sup>38</sup> and Mr. Talbert, for Commissions in the Artillery Service. The first requests a Company, and the other I suppose would be content with a Lieutenancy, if you have Vacancies and can provide for them, I imagine (from their Recommendations) that they will make good Officers. I am etc.<sup>39</sup>

---

38. Joseph Rice. He was appointed captain in the Fourth Continental Artillery on March 3; resigned in September, 1780.

---

39. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

## **To HUGH HUGHES**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 9, 1777.

Sir: I have yours of the 3rd. from Peekskill, and as I think you are more usefully employed there, than you could be here, I desire that you may remain, till Genl. Mifflin thinks proper to call you down. He is at present at Philadelphia.

I approve of your having appointed an Officer and a proper Number of Men to tend King's ferry.

Mr. Mease the Cloathier General, who is now here, will give directions in future concerning the forwarding of all Cloathing from the Eastward, and whenever you want any instruction in that department, you will address yourself to him.

You will receive herewith Forty thousand Dollars (which are all that could now be spared) for the use of the Quarter Master's Department. I am etc.<sup>40</sup>

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL SAMUEL HOLDEN PARSONS**

Morris Town, February 10, 1777.

Sir:

---

40. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

Since I wrote to you on the 8th. Instt. I have been compelled, from the spreading of the small pox in our Army, to submit to the necessity of Inoculation, and have accordingly ordered all the Continental Troops now here and coming from the Eastern States to be inoculated immediately on their arrival. You will therefore give Orders, for the inoculating the Connecticut Troops; and as Govr. Cooke is desired to forward on the Rhode Island Troops to Connecticut for this purpose, you will also have proper attention paid to them. I need not recommend to you the greatest Secrecy and dispatch in this business; because a moment's reflection will inform you, that should the Enemy discover our Situation they can not fail taking advantage of it.

You may perhaps not be able to reconcile this order with the enterprise, proposed in my former Letter against Long Island. If that can be carried on, at the same time with inoculation, I would by no means have you decline it; but if one must give way to the other (of which you will be the best judge); Inoculation being of the greatest importance, must have the preference, and the enterprise laid aside. It will be best to draw the Troops within as small a Circle as possible, and towards Peek's-kill to have them inoculated, by this means, if proper care is used, the danger of the Infection's Spreading, will be small and the Country have but little cause to dread it. I am etc.<sup>42</sup>

---

42. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.

## **To COLONEL HENRY SHERBURNE**

Morris Town, February 10, 1777.

Sir: I yesterday evening received your Letter of the 4th Instt. and in answer thereto, inform you, that I have not the least objection to your appointing Major Meigs<sup>47</sup> your Lt. Colo. in the room of Mr. Oswald, his character as a Soldier and an Officer being good, and such as deserves notice; However, previous to this measure, I wish you to consider the prospect you have of raising your Regiment, for tho' it is my desire to promote Men of Merit to Office and to Rank, yet a regard to the Publick interest, will not Authorize their Promotions, without they can be of service afterwards, and Multiplying the Number of Officers without Regiments, will not be answering the end proposed, Vizt; adding to our Strength, but will be incurring a heavy and large expence. I regret much the policy of the New England States which has given rise to so many difficulties and which I fear will be severely

felt. I cannot give directions for an Extra bounty, that would be approving a measure I have always condemned, and which so far from being justifiable has been reprobated by Congress as impolitic and injurious to the publick cause.

If the Gentlemen appointed in those States to a part of the 16.

---

47. Maj. Return Jonathan Meigs, of the Second Connecticut Regiment. He was appointed lieutenant colonel of Sherburne's Additional Continental regiment on February 22.

Additional Battalions, cannot make their Corps up, the truth of these Observations will be verified and happy will it be, if the measure should not extend its baneful influence elsewhere. I am etc.<sup>48</sup>

### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY KNOX**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 11, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have yours of the 1st. instant, inclosing a Copy of a Memorial which you had presented to the Council and House of Representatives of the State of Massachusetts. I most sincerely wish that your Representation may be attended with the success it deserves, and that I could, with propriety, press the Subject of it upon them in the manner you desire.<sup>57</sup> To advise them to give the bounty of Twenty Pounds to the additional Battalions, as well as to their Quota of the Eighty Eight would be given my Sanction to, and Approbation of a Measure, which I have ever reprobated, as an indirect breach of the Union, and of the Agreement entered into by their Delegates in Congress, to give a continental Bounty of twenty Dollars pr Man and no more. But thus much I have done, I have wrote to the Council and Assembly, and have given it as my Opinion, that they ought to furnish the three additional Regiments of Infantry and one of Artillery; because, when the Congress voted an addition of

---

48. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

---

57. Knox was then in Boston attempting to raise an artillery battalion.

---

Sixteen Battalions of Foot, four Battalions of Artillery and three thousand Light Horse, and gave the appointment of them to me, they certainly expected, tho' it was not expressed, that I should observe some rule of proportion in allotting them to the different States, and a better, I thought, I could not follow, than the proportion settled by Congress themselves in fixing the Quotas of the 88. Battalions. Upon this Scale, three Battalions of Infantry and one of Artillery was but a moderate

demand upon the State of Massachusetts, for there has been raised and are now raising in the other Colonies, exclusive of the 88 Battalions. The German Battalion, a Battalion of Rifle-men lately under the Command of Colo. Stephenson, and the Regiment called Hazen's or the Congress's Own, which is to consist when compleat of 2000 Men. Each State is bound, by every principle of Justice and Equity, to furnish their proportion of the additional Battalions, as much as they are of the Eighty Eight, and I dare to say, if I had not distributed the Commissions among the Officers of the different States, those who had been neglected, would have charged me with partiality.

If the State of Massachusetts will not consent to give their Assistance towards raising the three Additional Battalions of Infantry, I have urged to them the necessity of raising the Battalion of Artillery at least, in that State, because most of the Artillery Men who served in your Regiment last Campaign, came from thence and will be immediately useful.<sup>58</sup>

---

58. Massachusetts bounty for recruits was fixed at 66 dollars, which, in addition to the Continental bounty, amounted to 86 dollars. New Hampshire gave the same bounty as Massachusetts; Connecticut and Rhode island increased their bounties, but not to the Massachusetts figure. One result, among other difficulties caused thereby, was the refusal of all State soldiers to reenlist at camp. They waited for the expiration of their enlistment, then returned home, and reenlisted to secure the high State bounty.

I have repeatedly wrote to Congress and have informed them of the want of Money to the Eastward, to carry on the recruiting Service; but as they have ordered Loan Offices to be established in each State, I imagine the necessary Sums will be drawn from thence.

It will be time enough to think of arming and Cloathing Henley's, Lee's, and Jackson's Regiments when we find there is a certainty of their being raised.

I, a few days ago, sent Sixty thousand Dollars to Govr. Trumbull, for the recruiting Service in that State, he having informed me that their Treasury was exhausted, and recruiting at a stand, but as I do not think he will have present occasion for that Sum, I have directed him to reserve 20. thousand for you; You will therefore either draw upon him or send for the Money.

Congress had resolved to adhere to Carlisle in Pennsylvania and Brookfield in Massachusetts for the places of erecting the Elaboratories &ca. I do not think the odds between Carlisle and York, any ways material, and therefore the Works will be built at the former; but upon your representation of the delay that will be occasioned, if Brookfield is preferred to Springfield, I desire you may proceed

with the Works at the latter, and I will inform Congress of the necessity of this Variation from their Resolve.

Please to inform Colo. Jackson, that I received his favor with the Warrant returned. Whenever I hear that he is likely to Succeed in raising his Regiment, I will furnish him with recruiting Money. I am etc.<sup>59</sup>

---

59. The draft is in writing of Tench Tilghman.

### **To MAJOR GENERAL HORATIO GATES**

Morris Town, February 12, 1777.

Dear Sir: This will be delivered you by the Officer who came with Colo. Housegger—and under whose care he returns again. His arrival here was what I did not expect, as I had no particular specific charge against him, nor has any thing more been alledged than general suspicions. All I meant or wished to be done respecting him, was, that you should by enquiry, trace, if you could, the causes of Complaint, and obtain some certain information of the facts imputed to him. To this end, I thought it exceedingly proper that his conduct, after his return home, should be marked with some degree of vigilance and cautious attention by our Friends in his Neighbourhood, but in such a way as not to afford him room for suspicion. This I would have done yet, but as to retaining him in arrest or under guard, without some certain and positive crime, It cannot be done; indeed his remaining here would put it much in his power, if he was so disposed, to transmit intelligence to the Enemy of an injurious nature I am etc.<sup>63</sup>

---

63. The draft is in writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL WILLIAM MAXWELL**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 12, 1777.

Sir: In answer to your Letter of the 9th. Instt., respecting the case of the young Men of Eliza. Town, who refuse to take the Oath of Allegiance to the States, or to withdraw within the Enemy's lines, and discourage all the Militia round about them; I would observe, that tho' it is my desire to have the terms and Conditions of my Proclamation<sup>64</sup> religiously complied with, yet I do not intend that it

shall be made a Shelter for our Enemies to injure us under, with impunity. These fellows at Elizabeth Town, as well as all others who wish to remain with us, (till the expiration of the 30 days,) for no other purpose than to convey intelligence to the Enemy, and poison our People's Minds, must and shall be compelled to withdraw immediately within the Enemy's lines; others who are hesitating which side to take and behave friendly to us, till they determine, must be treated with Lenity. Such as go over to the Enemy, are not to take with them any thing but their Cloathing and furniture, their Horses, Cattle and Forage must be left behind. Such as incline to share our fate, are to have every assistance afforded them that can be granted with Safety, neither Waggons nor Horses must be too much hazzarded in doing this business. Majr. Morris will secure. Fosters Cattle and Sheep; and bring off all the Corn, Hay and Oats he speaks of for the Quarter Master, who will take an Account of it and settle with the owners, if friendly. The effects of all Persons in Arms against us

---

64. Of January 25.

must be siezed and secured.

I wish this line of conduct to be observed by our parties; for which purpose you will make them all acquainted with my determination on this head.

The Returns of your Brigade alarm me. I fear there is some mistake, for which purpose I have directed Colo. Bedford<sup>65</sup> the Muster Master General, to repair thither and examine into the Matter, you will be so good as to assist him in discovering the true cause, why so many are kept in pay and so few perform Service.<sup>66</sup> I am etc.<sup>67</sup>

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL THOMAS MIFFLIN**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 14, 1777.

Sir: I have not, till now, had time to answer yours of the 4th. Instt. My sentiments respecting the treatment proper to be observed to[wards?] Martyrs coincide with yours. Lenity will operate with greater force, in such Instances, than rigour; 'tis therefore my first wish to have our whole conduct distinguished by it. Still it is not my desire, neither indeed is it within my power, to release any man from confinement, imposed upon him by the Civil power. They best know the Charge and Merit of the

---

65. Gunning Bedford, jr. He was lieutenant colonel of the Delaware regiment in January, 1776, and Mustermaster General of the Continental Army from June, 1776, to April, 1777.

---

66. The same letter was written, this same day, to Brig. Gen. Nathaniel Warner at Bound Brook; it did not, of course, include the directions respecting the young men of Elizabethtown.

---

67. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.

Case, consequently should ultimately determine it. For these reasons I dare not comply with your request. I have inclosed a Letter from Mr. Sears,<sup>80</sup> the business falls within your Department. I am etc.<sup>81</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL CHARLES LEE**

Morris Town, February 16, 1777.

Dear Sir: I received the favor of your Letter of the 9th. Instt. on Friday night about 10 O'Clock. It was accompanied by One for the Congress and by several others, the whole of which were transmitted by an Express the next morning, whom I directed to proceed without delay.

Mr. Eustace<sup>88</sup> being in Virginia and Mr. Bradford<sup>89</sup> at Rhode Island, I cannot comply with your request respecting them. Mr. Morris<sup>90</sup> who was your Aid till of late, is expected here, and I doubt not will be ready to render you any services in his power; When he comes he will wait on you, if Genl. Howe will grant permission. Your Dogs are in Virginia. This Circumstance I regret, as you will be deprived of the satisfaction and amusements you hoped to derive from their friendly and companionable dispositions. I am etc.<sup>91</sup>

---

80. Isaac (?) Sears.

---

81. The draft is in writing of George Johnston.

---

88. Maj. John Skey Eustace, aide to Lee. He was aide to Gert. John Sullivan in November, 1777; aide to Gen. Nathanael Greene in 1779; resigned in January, 1780.

---

89. Maj, William Bradford, aide to Lee. He was major of Tallman's Rhode Island Militia regiment; Sherburne's Additional Continental regiment in January, 1777; retired in January, 1781.

---

---

90. Maj. Jacob Morris, aide to Lee. He was wounded at Monmouth, N.J.; aide to Greene from 1781 to 1782.

---

91. The draft is in writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

**To LIEUTENANT COLONEL ROBERT HANSON HARRISON**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 16, 1777.

Sir: Genl. Howe having proposed that some mode should be fixed for the future exchange of prisoners, their subsistence &ca. and appointed Lt. Col. Walcot of the Army under his command to negotiate respecting the same; You are to repair to the House of Mrs. Field, on the Road leading from Brunswick to Bound Brook, on Monday the 17th. Instt., to meet Colo. Walcot, confer with him and receive such propositions as he may have to make upon this subject; reporting to me the same and the result of your conference.<sup>92</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL SAMUEL HOLDEN PARSONS**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 18, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have yours of the 10th. instant, and thank you for the attention you shew to the Completion of the Eight Continental Battalions to be raised in your State. I doubt not but the people prefer inlisting in the small coasting Guards, who are to stay at home, rather than in the Regiments; but this

---

92. The draft is in writing of Robert Hanson Harrison. (See Washington's letter to Lieut. Col. Robert Hanson Harrison, Mar. 4, 1777, *post.*)

inconvenience must be submitted to, for it would never do to have the Continental Regiments detached up and down in small parties. They must be drawn together as quick as possible, and all those who have not had the small pox, inoculated, agreeable to the Orders given to you some little time ago.

If any number of the prize Arms are not yet come forward, you ought to draw for your State, in proportion to the number of Battalions to be raised in the four Eastern States. It has heretofore been a practice to hire Arms for the Campaign; but I lately desired Govr. Trumbull to purchase all the good



ones he could find in the Government, for the Continental use, and I think if active persons were employed to go thro' the Country, as many might be procured, as, with what you already have, would nearly compleat your Regiments.

Mr. Mease the Cloathier General, who is now here, had before the receipt of your Letter, wrote to Govr. Trumbull to appoint a proper person to purchase all kinds of Cloathing proper for Soldiers, I imagine he has done this, and if you will acquaint this person, with what you have contracted for, he will take it up on the public account. I hope, as you say you will have Cloathing for several Regiments, that by the time you have them raised, we shall be able to get an exact Account of the Stock of Cloaths on the Continent, and proportion them out, to the different States. I do not imagine we shall get matters in so regular a train, as to put our Regiments in exact and different Uniforms this Campaign, I therefore think you had better have all your Cloth made up, and delivered out promiscuously,

as the Men of different Regiments want it. If it can be avoided, those who are to go into the Hospitals, should not have their new Cloaths delivered, till they are well. They will not spread the Infection thro' the Country by this precaution.

I intreat that all the Arms and Accoutrements that want repair, may be immediately put in order. I have directed Commy Cheevers<sup>94</sup> to render you an account of the Arms that were delivered out to the Connecticut Forces last Campaign; and also an Account of Number were returned. Pray try to make the Colonels account for the deficiency, which I am certain is very great.

To obviate all difficulties that would otherwise arise on account of the dates of Commissions, I have determined that all Commissions in the new Army shall bear date on the 1st. January 1777, and then a Board of Officers shall determine the precedency, which when ascertained, may be settled by numbering the Commissions, or some such way. I was aware of the Animosities that would arise, if rank was claimed agreeable to the dates in the different States, and therefore determined upon the foregoing mode, which gives an equal chance to every person, according to his former Services.

I most earnestly beg, that whenever a sufficient number of Men, (who have had the small pox), to make up a Field Officers command, can be Cloathed Armed and Accoutred, that they may be sent forward to join the Army. I have directed this to be done, by all the Officers in the other States, and by these means,

---

94. Ezekiel Cheever, Commissary of Military Stores of the Continental Army. Later he was colonel and Deputy Commissary General.

tho' each Regiment sends a few, the number will be respectable. I am etc.

P.S. I beg you will make me, as exact an Account as possible, of the Number of men that are inlisted, and endeavour to inform yourself what progress is made in Rhode Island.<sup>95</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL WILLIAM MAXWELL**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 18, 1777.

Sir: I received your favor of the 17th. Instt. I wish the Morris County Militia could be prevailed on to stay some time longer. The Enemy are certainly reinforced and will no doubt attempt in a few days to make their situation more comfortable; should they do so, we shall not be able to make an effectual opposition, if the Troops, now in Service, retire to their Homes, and they will again be reduced to that misery from which they were but just now relieved, merely by their exerting themselves manfully. Make them acquainted with this, and let them also know that their Families will be under not the smallest danger of catching the smallpox. I have taken every possible care of them and have Guards placed over every house of incultation to prevent the Infection's spreading. At any rate they must remain till the Essex Militia relieve them, who are ordered out every Man immediately. A few days will determine whether they can be spared; if they can, I am

---

95. The draft is in writing of Tench Tilghman.

sure I shall have no objection to their going. I have wrote to Mr. Ogden<sup>96</sup> on the subject mentioned by you. I wish you would lay some plan of catching the dutch man who is said to come to this place every Week for Intelligence, if he appears to be a Spy, I will order a Court Martial on him and have him hanged instantly.<sup>97</sup> You will let me know in a few days whether Capt. Barnet<sup>98</sup> has joined you, because if he does not I shall dismiss him and look out for some other person. I appointed him upon the express Condition that he should bring a Troop completely equipped, into the Field immediately, which he said waited for nothing but my Order; now if he does not comply with his promise, he cannot complain of being discharged. I am etc.<sup>99</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL PHILEMON DICKINSON**

Morris Town, February 18, 1777.

Sir: I am informed by a line from Genl. Maxwell that Colo. Cook's and Conduit's<sup>1</sup> Regiments of Militia from this County are to go home in a few days; How they are to be replaced I cant tell. I have wrote to Genl. Maxwell to call in the Essex Militia, but I fear it cant be done, without your Interposition. There remains but little doubt with me, of the Enemy's Intention to move soon; their

---

96. Samuel Ogden, who was stated to have influence with the people.

---

97. Maxwell does not mention the man's name.

---

98. Capt. William Barnett. He was made a captain in the Second Continental Dragoons Jan. 15, 1777; resigned Oct. 11, 1777.

---

99. The draft is in writing of George Johnston.

---

1. Col. Ellis Cook and David Condit(?).

late Reinforcement at Brunswick indicates a disposition to act offensively. It therefore becomes indispensably necessary for you, vigorously to exert the power committed to your Charge by Govr. Livingston, not only in replacing the Morris Militia, but in calling out all others that can be had, sluggishness in them *now*, will inevitably bring on that Misery again, from which they have lately been relieved. Genl. Maxwell recommends sending small parties armed, thro' Essex, to force in the Militia, I think he may proceed, if you do not disapprove the measure. I am etc.<sup>2</sup>

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL CAESAR RODNEY**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 18, 1777.

Sir: Lord Stirling did me the favor of sending to me your letter of the 8th. Instt. to him, mentioning your Cheerfulness to continue in Service, tho' your Brigade had returned home, and waiting my determination on that head.

The readiness with which you took the field, at the period most critical to our Affairs, the industry you used in bringing out the Militia of the Delaware State, and the alertness observed by you in forwarding on the Troops from Trenton, reflect the highest Honour on your Character and place your Attachment to the cause, in a most distinguished point of view. They claim my Sincerest thanks,

2. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.

and I am happy in this Opportunity of giving them to you. Circumstanced as you are, I see no necessity of detaining you longer from your Family and Affairs, which no doubt demand your presence and attention; You have therefore my leave to return. I am etc.

P.S. From the Enemy's Manœuvres of late, especially their Reinforceing Brunswick, I fear your Militia will be wanted again, you will therefore be pleased to keep them in readiness, till I call for them.<sup>3</sup>

**To JOSEPH TRUMBULL**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 18, 1777.

Sir: Notwithstanding all my endeavours, to keep the Commissary's Department in some kind of order, I find that there is the utmost necessity of your immediate presence and interposition, to prevent every thing from runing into a State of distraction.

There are a number of Deputy Commissaries, (appointed by I know not whom) bidding upon each other, till they have raised the price of Provisions to a most extravagant rate. I dont know how true the charge may be, but Wharton<sup>4</sup> is the Subject of universal Complaint; they say he has a Commission upon the

---

3. The draft is in writing of George Johnston.

---

4. Carpenter Wharton, Assistant Deputy Commissary General. Later he was Commissary General of the Continental Army.

amount of his purchases, and cares not what price he gives. I can therefore only say again, that your presence alone can relieve me from my present distress, and save the Continent Millions. I am etc.<sup>5</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 19, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have been favoured with your Letter of the 4th. Inst. Your observations respecting Capt. Gamble's<sup>6</sup> application I think are exceedingly just, and he should not by any means be permitted to pass the Lakes at this time. If he is allowed to go to Albany, it will be under restrictions, and you will not indulge him in his wishes, till you esteem that his return can not be attended with any inconvenience and injury.

In respect to Ordnance and Ordnance Stores, I wish to give you every possible assistance; But at this time I do not know that our situation will justify the smallest supply in the first instance, having but very few Cannon for this Army and those only light pieces. It is hoped and expected, that we have a considerable Train now at Sea and that its arrival may be looked for every day. Should it fortunately get in, I trust we shall have sufficient for every department. I would here mention, that General Knox

---

5. The draft is in writing of George Johnston.

---

6. Capt. Thomas Gamble's letter to Washington (February 17), requesting permission to go to Canada via New York City is indorsed: "Unanswered." It is in the *Washington Papers*.

has the regulation of the Artillery and the establishment of Elaboratories, and recommend your wants of Ordnance and Stores to be particularized always and transmitted to him.

An arrangement of the Army remains to be made; I dont yet know the several Officers, much more the ranks they should hold.

By Colo. Wayne's Letter, I perceive the Garrison at Ticonderoga, on the return of the Troops he mentions, would be weak; but I persuade myself that he has received reinforcements before this, having ordered all the Massachusets and New Hampshire Regiments, first Voted, to that Quarter, and heard that some have marched.

I am sorry to find, that the Small pox is breaking out in the natural way among the Troops with Colo. Wayne; It is the case here, notwithstanding every precaution to prevent it. Under such Circumstances, and knowing the fatal consequences that must result, if it should become general, I have directed inoculation here, and think it highly advisable, that it should be immediately begun in the Northern Army, and the Troops inoculated as fast as they arrive. It certainly may be done there, with more convenience and security than here, and if in Succession as the Companies or Regiments come in, no considerable number will ever be unfit for duty at one time. As little should be said on the subject, as the nature of it will admit of, that the

Enemy may be uninformed as long as possible.

I have spoke to Lt. Colo. Brown<sup>7</sup> about the Enquiry he prays; Genl. Arnold being at Rhode Island and not a Single witness here, it cannot be made. he has received an answer upon the Subject.

By a return transmitted in your Letter of the 30th. Jany., I observe you have 1875 Arms in the Commissary's Store at Albany unfit for Service. As we shall have occasion for all and I fear more than can be collected, I wish that you would have them repaired with all possible expedition. If it cannot be done at Albany, it will be proper to send such of them, as can be made useful, to Philadelphia, without loss of time, directing them to be conveyed by a Secure Route.

Since my Letter of the 9th. Instr., nothing of importance has happened, which leaves me only to add, that I am etc.<sup>8</sup>

#### **To MAJOR GENERAL HORATIO GATES**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 19, 1777.

Sir: Your favour of the 15th Instt. reached me this morning. This going express, I have not time to determine on the sentence of the Court Martial. You shall hear from me to morrow, on that Subject.<sup>9</sup>

The Enemy being certainly reinforced at Brunswick, and the corresponding Intelligence from every Quarter, induce me to believe, that

---

7. Lieut. Col. John Brown, of Elmore's Connecticut State regiment. He resigned on March 15; colonel of New York loyies in 1780; killed at Fort Keyser, N.Y., in October of that year.

---

8. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

---

9. See Washington's letter to Maj. Gen. Horatio Gates, Feb. 23, 1777, *post*.

they will no longer suffer themselves to be cooped up within such narrow disagreeable Limits. 'Tis given out by them, that they mean to move this way, but this may be a blind to make their march towards the Delaware the more secure. You will observe from the inclosed, how desirous I am to have Colo. Dehaas or some Officer of Abilities stationed at New Town, who can superintend the passage across the River at Coryells Ferry. Having not as yet heard who commands at New

Town, I have inclosed the letter without Seal or direction, which after reading you will be so good as compleat and forward. I did not chuse to mention in that letter, how indispensable the strictest Vigilance is, over the Boats. Should circumstances induce me to hang upon the Enemy's flanks, or annoy in the rear, our secure possession of all the Boats, gives us such an Advantage, as probably will enable us to retard them, 'till a sufficient body of the Continental Troops can take the Field. A movement of this Sort, will also call upon you, at the shortest notice, to collect all the boats from Trenton downwards; and above all things to secure the Stores in Philadelphia. I have so often wrote to the Commissioners of Congress in that City, describing the impropriety and danger of keeping a large Stock there, and so little attention has been paid to my Observations, that 'tis painful to me to write again. Still they must not be neglected. Let me therefore desire you to mention the matter to them, in private Conversation. Press an immediate removal of them, as the only absolute

mode of preserving them; but let it not be done in such away as to agitate the Citizens with the prospect of danger.

The tenor of this, will point out the industry necessary to be used, in equipping and forwarding the Troops that are come and are intended for this place; I do not mean to call out the City Militia yet, only those who are coming from other parts and are not detained for Inoculation. I am etc.

P.S. Intelligence from several quarters, this moment received, makes a movement of the Enemy very soon absolutely certain.<sup>10</sup>

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE CLINTON**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 19, 1777.

Sir: Information being lodged, that many of the Inhabitants, living near the Passaick Falls, are busily employed in removing their provision and Forage within the Enemy's reach, with design of supplying them, Obliges me to beg the favor of you to let me know what success you have experienced in collecting the Troops voted by the Convention of the State of New York.<sup>11</sup> The presence of some men in that Neighbourhood, would be attended with much good; add to this, the well grounded probability that the Enemy (being lately reinforced)

---

10. The draft is in the writing of George Lewis.

---

11. Clinton was stationed at New Windsor, N. Y.

will make some movement soon, and you will, I am satisfied, use your utmost exertions to bring a Reinforcement to our Assistance. At present I cannot check the above mentioned practice, least the Detachment sent that way, may be more wanted for other purposes than this. I therefore wish that some of your Troops would take that duty off my hands, and that you would further enable me to oppose any designs of the Enemy. I am etc.<sup>12</sup>

**To COLONEL HENRY JACKSON**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 19, 1777.

Sir: I received your favor returning a Warrant for 10,000. Dollars which was not fully executed. I now inclose it to you with my signature. As money is upon its way to the Treasury at Boston, you will have an Opportunity of drawing the amount; and I hope to hear that the Legislature of your State will put it in your power, to proceed in recruiting your Regiment, upon the terms that they offer to the Regiments allotted to them by Congress. I am etc.<sup>13</sup>

---

12. The draft is in the writing of George Lewis.

---

13. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

**To THE OFFICER COMMANDING AT NEWTOWN<sup>14</sup>**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 19, 1777.

Sir: The many abuses committed in the management of the Ferries on Delaware render your particular attention to that object indispensably necessary. Complaints of the extortions Scandalously practised by the Guards at present stationed there, reach my Ears so frequently, that they can be no longer submitted to; You will therefore immediately have all the Boats on that River, from Trenton upwards, collected at Coryells ferry, and placed under the care of a very good Officer and strong Guard, whose duty it shall be, to see that none of them are carried, or drifted away, that no person crosses, of Suspicious Character, which must in some measure be left to his Judgment, and that no extortions are committed by his Guard.

These are not the only good Consequences I have in View, greater may result from a strict Watch over them, in case the Enemy should Aim at crossing the River; in that Instance, the Officer may



distinguish himself eminently, by taking proper Measures to prevent any one of the boats falling into their hands. Objects of such considerable importance in their Consequences, as these, justly demand the utmost attention. You will therefore excuse the Earnestness with which I have mentioned this business to you. I am etc.<sup>15</sup>

---

14. On February General Gates appointed Col. James Irvine to command at Newtown, Pa. (See Washington's letter to Maj. Gen. Horatio Gates, Feb. 19, 1777.)

---

15. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.

### **To EZEKIEL CHEEVER**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 19, 1777. Sir:

I desire you will immediately furnish Genl. Parsons, with an account of the Arms that were delivered out, to the different Colonels in the Connecticut Service, during the last Campaign, and also an Account of what they delivered in when the Troops were disbanded, that he may endeavour to make the Officers account for the Deficiency. Genl. Parsons is at present in Connecticut. I beg you will exert yourself, in having all the Arms that want repair, put into complete order. I am etc.<sup>16</sup>

### **To MAJOR GENERAL ARTEMAS WARD**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 20, 1777.

Sir: I acknowledge the receipt of your favours of the 23rd. Decemr. and 17th. Janry. The former introducing Mr. Faneuil a French Gentleman, who did me the honor of delivering it himself. The latter Monsr. de Bourneuf, who also delivered it in person.

---

16. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

The French Gentlemen come to me in such shoals, many of them with nothing more than introductory letters, that I am under the most disagreeable dilemma what to do with them. I have repeatedly, but without effect as yet, wrote to Congress, to relieve me from this situation by some Resolve of theirs. Policy might dictate the propriety of paying some attention to them, but 'tis entirely out of my power to comply with their request; I therefore most earnestly beg the favour of you to ease me of this load, by making some provision for the meretorious among them, in your State, or

endeavour to convince them, that 'till Congress shall adopt some General mode of providing for them. They will incur expence, by waiting upon me, without any prospect of having their wishes Gratified. I have again laid a plan before Congress, which Monsr. Faneuil will deliver, and expect some answer soon. I am etc.<sup>29</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 20, 1777.

Dear Sir: I had the pleasure of receiving your favour of the 18th. Yesterday evening communicating the successful attempt made by Colo. Neilson on the Enemy at Lawrence's Island that Morning. The Colo. and his party conducted the plan with such secrecy and

---

29. The draft is in the writing of Caleb Gibbs and George Johnston.

resolution, that they claim my sincerest thanks for this Instance of good behaviour, and I wish that you would acquaint them, with my hearty Approbation of their Conduct.

I have returned to you the papers found upon Thomas Lewis Woodward, with my request, that you would have a Court of Inquiry into the Charge, and if he comes within the Designation of a Spy, let him be treated as such. I wish, however, that Circumstances may be duly attended to, and not too much vigor used on those occasions, unless upon persons evidently of that Stamp, 'tis bad Policy.

I intended, from the begining, that such persons as choose to withdraw within the Enemy's Lines, should have leave to carry with them, their wearing apparel and Household furniture. Such parts of their property as can be useful to the Enemy we must secure.

You will be pleased to direct proper care to be taken, of the muskets taken by Colo. Neilson. Let what is customary in such cases be done.

Last Night I received intelligence from two quarters, mentioning the Reinforcement lately arrived at Brunswick, with General Howe at their head; Accounts correspond of the report being among them, that an attempt is intended upon this place. I am rather inclined to believe, that it is nothing more than a blind to cover their designs upon Philadelphia and would have you keep the very best look out. Should they move towards you,

dispatch an Express immediately to Genl. Gates in Philadelphia with the Intelligence and Co-operate with him in securing the boats on the Delaware. I have sent an Express to him this morning to collect all those above Trenton at Coryells ferry, and to secure all below. Above all things it will be necessary for you, not to permit the Enemy to get between you and the Mountains. You will remember to give me the earliest Intelligence of the Enemy's approach. 'Tis unnecessary to repeat my desire, that no more Stores of any sort be kept in Princeton, than are indispensably necessary from day to day. I am etc.<sup>30</sup>

**\*To MAJOR GENERAL HORATIO GATES**

Morris Town, February 20, 1777.

Dear Sir: This Letter will accompany one of last Nights date, to which it is intended as an addition. I have a thousand corrisponding Circumstances to convince me, that Genl. Howe intends to move from Brunswick in a very short time, it is said to this place; but that may be a cover only, to his designs upon Philadelphia. He and Lord Percy you will find by the Inclosed Copies of Letters have, or were abt. to join the Army at Brunswick. The strength of the Reinforcement, as mentioned in Dickenson's Letter,<sup>31</sup> must be magnified; I do not imagine it can exceed the half: however, sorry I am to inform you (and this I do

---

30. The draft is in the writing of George Lewis.

---

31. Brig. Gen. Philemon Dickinson's letter of Feb. 20, 1777, is in the *Washington Papers*.

under the Rose, to be known only by those who ought to be acquainted with it) that without it, their numbers are nearly dble ours, and what Kind of Troops ours are, you need not be informed, when I tell you, that we have scarce any other than Militia; unhappily for us, most of those that could be depended upon, are down with the Small Pox, either by Inoculation, or in the natural way.

The reason of my giving you the trouble of this additional Letter, is, that you may not delay a Moments time in fixing a good Officer (Genl. Armstrong if he is with you, or some other spirited and attentive Man) at New Town, with some Troops, to Superintend that department; and the Vessels, in case the Enemy should move towards the Delaware, which I think must be the case for two Reasons; first on Acct. of covering for their Troops, which cannot be had this way, and on acct. of its being the only great object in view; to these may be added, that they have been building kind of Floats in New

York, said to be for the Transportation of Artillery (which has been tried upon them in the Docks at New York) over the Delaware.

I can not conclude without [desiring] you to draw such of the Continental Troops together under proper Officers as you can; but without impeding the recruiting Service. Surely many of the Pennsylvania Regiments must be in some degree of forwardness by this time, and that in the lower Counties; pray exert yourself to get things forward as fast as possible without spreading an Alarm.

I have orderd Genl. Putnam,

immediately upon any move of the Enemy's to give you Instant advice of it, that you may immediately have all the Boats and Vessels on the East side of the Delaware remov'd to the West; something leading to this should be attempted previous to a move, those in the Creeks especially should be removd.

Your own discretion will point out many necessary things to be done in our present situation<sup>32</sup> and therefore I shall only add that. I am etc.

P.S. I shall be much obliged to you to stop the shoals of French Men that are coming on to this Camp, till such time as Congress to whom I have wrote on the Subject, can fix upon some decisive plan respecting them; they cannot recruit men, and officers who have, and stand fair in Character, do not like to be put under them. For these ten days past, it has taken up half my time to hear their pretensions, and explain to them the Reasons why It is impossible for me to gratifie them in their Wishes, besides accomodations here is not to be had.

[N.Y.H.S.]

## **To MAJOR GENERAL BENEDICT ARNOLD**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 20, 1777.

Dear Sir: I was yesterday favoured with yours of the 7th. Instr. It has some how or other generally happened, that we have been obliged to send in our prisoners at the most inconvenient times; but when they are brought down for the purpose of Exchange, it seems hard to send them back, especially as they did not fix upon the time themselves. I am so well convinced, that the Officers are enabled to do us harm, by staying in the Country and making themselves acquainted with our Situation, that I have ordered Govr. Trumbull to send in Eleven that were taken at Princeton, If

they can be conveyed to any of your posts, and sent in by a way, in which they will see little of your Disposition; it will

---

32. "In consequence of your Letter and one from Mr. Morris Congress have suspended their Remove to Philada. for a few days."— *President of Congress to Washington*, Feb. 5, 1777.

be better than sending them by land to Kingsbridge. Whenever any Officers go in from your Quarter, only send me the Return and I will take care to ask for such in Exchange, as have a right to preference, from length of Captivity. If the Accounts we have lately received, of the Reinforcement of the Enemy at Brunswick, be true, few can be left at Rhode Island; it is said Lord Piercy has arrived at Amboy within a few days.

The Eastern States have, in so many Instances, departed from the line of Conduct agreed to in Congress for the inlistment of the New Army, that I do not wonder at their stripping the Ships to fill their Regiments, but they will find that as soon as the Seamen have spent the Bounty, they will run back and get on board the Ships again. If the Enemy will give us time to collect an Army levied for the War, I hope we shall set all our former Errors to rights. I am etc.<sup>33</sup>

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 20, 1777.

Dear Sir: I am glad to find by yours of the 16th that your Health is Sufficiently reestablished to enable you to do your duty.

Considering the great dependance which we shall be

---

33. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

under the necessity of putting upon Militia for a while longer, we certainly ought not to remove a General Officer from a post, to which he can, by his Influence, draw them, when they are wanted; upon this principle you were right in waiting an answer, before you forwarded Genl. James Clinton's Letter to him. I desire it may now be stopped and that he may continue in the command of the Forts, the Garrisons of which he will endeavour to keep up by all the ways and means in his power, till our regular Troops take possession.

I should be very well pleased if Colo. Gilman's Regiment could be prevail'd upon to stay till the middle of March, by any other means than the advance of Money; As I fear the Moment they have got it, they will make use of it to carry them home. If any advance is necessary, I will settle that matter with Major General Lincoln, when they are discharged.

Previous to the receipt of your Letter, I had information that Supplies of Provision were going to the Enemy from Paramus and Hackensack, and I wrote to Genl. Geo. Clinton to send a party of Men from his Corps, to cover that part of the Country and stop any further practices of that Kind.

I do not apprehend you will be in any danger of an Attack in your Quarter for some time yet, as the Enemy from their late motions are drawing this way. Whenever our Regiments of Artillery are raised, you may depend that the Forts up the River will have their proportion, in the mean time, a part of the Men who compose the Garrison, might be set apart and exercised in loading

and firing the Cannon. This is a Shift we are obliged to make, for we have very few regular Artillery Men.

I shall write to Connecticut to send in all the Officers who were taken at Princeton, which will answer the end of their petition, in a manner most agreeable to themselves.

I will order the Judge Advocate to draw up a Commission, empowering you to hold General Courts Martial at your post.

Having occasion to write to Colo. Livingston, I shall desire him to drop his expedition for the present, as he may probably be of more use and advantage nearer home.

I am obliged to you for the Information you give me, respecting the Behaviour of part of Webb's Regiment,<sup>34</sup> if they have not received their pay, it shall be stopped; but if they have, it will not be the first or greatest Imposition that has been put upon the public. I am etc.<sup>35</sup>

## **To COLONEL WILLIAM CRAWFORD**

Morris Town in New Jersey, February 20, 1777.

Dear Sir: Your Letter of the 12th by Mr. Ashby came duly to hand. As I am unacquainted with the terms upon which your Regiment was raised, it is impossible for me to say any thing

---

34. In the absence of Col. Charles Webb in Connecticut on recruiting duty, many of the officers absented themselves without leave, and 40 of the men deserted. McDougall suggested that the 6-weeks' pay and \$10 gratuity be stopped from these deserters.

---

35. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

on that head, Nor, as you mention your design of attending Congress, will it be necessary for me to give any order about the marching of your Regiment, as I presume you will be instructed by them.

If the matter rests with me, I shall be obliged to call them immediately to the Army, because here we have a certainty of their being wanted, greatly wanted. The call for them on the Ohio, is only to be feared. If Congress should order the Regiment this way, or they come, in consequence of what I have here said, not a Moments time should be lost in doing of it, as our call for Men is urgent.

Peculiarly Circumstanced as you are, I shall not object to your taking some reasonable time to settle matters relative to your Deceased Brother's Estate, if your Regiment comes this way; altho' I can assure you that it goes much against my Inclination to part with a good Officer. Your other Field Officers must attend the Regiment.

I regret exceedingly the loss of your two Brother's, and thank you for your kind offer of serving me in any business I may have West of the Alleganies; but my time is so constantly taken up and ingrossed by public matters, that I scarce bestow a thought on my private Affairs, beyond my Family at Mount Vernon. I am etc.<sup>36</sup>

---

36. The draft is in the writing of George Lewis.

## **To COLONEL HENRY BEEKMAN LIVINGSTON**

Morris Town, February 20, 1777.

Sir: I yesterday evening received the favor of your Letter of the 15th Instr. As the Congress vested the Conventions of the several States with powers to appoint Officers for their Quota of Battalions first voted, I have made it a point not to interfere, (tho' fully authorized) except in an instance or two where the choice has been evidently improper and injudicious. This line of conduct I wish to pursue, and therefore would not do more in the case referred to me, than to recommend Colo. Regnier to the notice of the Convention, and for the Vacancy you want him to fill. I have done this, as you will

perceive by the inclosed Letter, which after reading, you will be pleased to seal and transmit to them in such way as you judge proper. The Character given Colo. Regnier, is much to his honor, and the sacrifices I am told he has made, on account of his attachment to our Cause, claim our notice and some compensation. In respect to the other Officers, which you mention to be wanted, you must prevail on the Convention to appoint them, and if they will not, I shall confirm your own choice.

The situation of things in the Military line, having undergone some alteration since I saw you, I would advise the Expedition you had in view to be laid aside. I do not think it improbable that your services may be wanted elsewhere, and upon some more interesting occasion. I am etc.<sup>37</sup>

### **To CARPENTER WHARTON**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 20, 1777.

Sir: I am glad to find, by yours, of the 17th, that you are moving your Magazines from Philadelphia farther into the Country, I would have you do the same with the provisions that are at Newtown, I dont think you ought to keep any thing more at the Magazine, thirteen Miles from Philadelphia, than will be necessary for the Troops that will be occasionally in the City, for a time to come. I have particular reasons for desiring that the provisions may be removed quickly from Newtown, from whence the Quarter Master's and every other Kind of Stores is to be removed.

I do not know to whom to attribute the many Complaints that are made of irregularity and confusion in the Commissary's department, but I have sent for Colo. Trumbull to come immediately hither and settle the matter one way or other. I will just observe, that Irwin<sup>38</sup> complains as much of you as you do of him. I am etc.<sup>39</sup>

---

37. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

---

38. Matthew Irwin, or Irvine, Deputy Commissary of Issues of the Continental Army.

---

39. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

### **To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**



Morris Town, February 22, 1777.

Dear Genl.: Upon taking a retrospective View of the Enemy's Conduct, and comparing one piece of Information with another, I am led to think, that Philadelphia must be their object, and that whenever they move, it will be toward the Delaware, with their Main body. This belief, the necessity of a proper attention to the River, and the advantages which may result from leaving some Person on the other side with a few Troops for others to assemble to, induces me to desire, that you will, so soon as the Enemy begin their March, and their intention of going towards the Delaware is manifested, recross the River with what Troops you have at Princeton.<sup>56</sup> Secure all the Boats on the other side, watch and oppose their passage, with what force you have and can collect, till such time as I can join you, and give any Aid in your Power to facilitate our passage over, by having Boats at proper places above, under good and Strong Guards. If my former Orders, to the Officer on the other side of the River, have been complied with, the Boats ought now to be at Coryells ferry. But as this is a matter of uncertainty, it will be prudent in you to send a careful Officer to see where, and in what condition they are, that you may meet with no disappointment in crossing. One thing which leads to a belief, that the Enemy's

---

56. Putnam was at Princeton, N.J.

Views are turned to the Delaware, is, that they have in New York been building Floats for a Bridge, as is supposed, over the Delaware. Your Spies therefore should be attentive, to see whether any such are brought to Amboy. You should keep a good look out from S. Amboy, as it is not unlikely, but that the Reinforcement last from New York, may land there, and march from thence across. I do not think any Person who shall prefer going to the Enemy, to a Compliance of the terms of my Proclamation, ought to have Waggon's or Horses to assist 'em in, as the Enemy may and doubtless will, if they are upon a Move, seize those things, at a very important Crisis, for their own use; Nor do I think it good Policy to insist rigidly upon those, whose general Conduct has been friendly to us, to take the Oaths, to release them from it by any public Act, would not be right; but I would wish it to slip over as a matter unnoticed.<sup>57</sup>

Govr. Livingston, in his Letter to me of the 15th. Instr. did me the honor of inclosing Copies of your Letter to him and his answer, on the Subject of imposing fines on the reluctant Militia of this State. His reasoning on this Subject, perfectly coincides with my Opinion; they are so full and plain as to render any observations of mine unnecessary; I desire therefore that this practice may have an immediate end put to it, and that no steps of this nature, may in future be taken without

the Countenance of the civil Power of this State, whose Legislature, now sitting, has a remedy in Contemplation. I am etc.

---

57. Washington wrote Putnam two separate letters of this date (February 22), which are here combined as one. The draft of the first letter is in the writing of George Johnston and ends at this point. The draft of the second is in the writing of George Lewis and begins at next paragraph.

**To MAJOR GENERAL JOHN SULLIVAN**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 22, 1777.

Sir: An inconvenience of considerable Magnitude, arising from the practice of carrying Household furniture &ca. in Waggon and Carts to the Enemy, has determined me to direct, that in future nothing shall be transported that way. I do not mean to prevent such of the Inhabitants, as choose to withdraw within the Enemy's lines from taking with them all their Apparel and Household furniture as usual, if they can do it in any other manner than this; neither would I object to this mode, were I confident that the Enemy would return the Waggon and Horses, but this may be doubted. You will therefore, observe that the strictest

attention is paid to this order. I am etc.

P.S. I would not have too much rigour used in executing the Proclamation. 'Tis bad Policy.<sup>59</sup>

---

59. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston. The same letter was sent to Brig. Gen. Philemon Dickinson, to whom the postscript was changed to: "Colo. Duykins must have made up his mind on my Proclamation before he left Brunswick. His inclination to return justifies so well grounded a Suspicion of his Character, as to induce me to forbid it." The same letter, minus both postscripts, was sent to Maj. Gen. Benjamin Lincoln.

**\*To MATTHEW IRWIN**

Head Quarters, Morristown, February 22, 1777.

Sir: The Cry of want of Provisions comes to me from every Quarter. Genl. Maxwell writes word that his People are starving; Genl. Johnston,<sup>58</sup> of Maryland, yesterday inform'd me, that his People could draw none; this difficulty I understand prevails also at Chatham! What Sir is the meaning of this? and

why were you so desirous of excluding others from this business when you are unable to accomplish it yourself? Consider, I beseech you, the consequences of this neglect, and exert yourself to remove the Evil, and complaints which cannot be less fatal to the Army, than disagreeable to, Sir, Your etc.

**To MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 23, 1777.

Dear Sir:

---

58. Brig. Gen. Thomas Johnson, jr., of the Maryland Militia.

On the 21st. Instr. I received the favor of your Letter of the 15th., Colonel Pellisier's plan, I presume you have received, as it was transmitted a day or two after my Letter of the 9th. Your wishes respecting Brigr. Jas. Clinton will be gratified, I believe. He will remain at the post where he now is, at least for some time.

The intelligence communicated by the Express, who delivered my Letter of the 9th Instt. was premature, as you will have been informed by mine of the 19th; Nor have I any thing of importance to transmit you, at this time, there have been and almost daily are, some small Skirmishes, but without much loss on either side, they have generally been favourable to us. The most considerable that has happened, was on the Morning of the 18th. Colo. Neilson of this State then surprized, Majr. Rd. Stogdon, who has engaged under the King's Banner and took him and 59 of his perfidious Corps prisoners, with their Arms and some blankets; killing four, with the loss of one Man on our side.

I do not apprehend, however, that this Petit Guerre will be continued long, I think matters will be transacted upon a larger Scale. The Troops at Brunswick have been considerably reinforced of late, and Genl. Howe and Piercy are said to have come over, their number there and the dependent posts, must be from 10 to 12,000; from these Circumstances, It is highly probable, nay almost certain, they mean to make a push; their object is a secret, only known to them, tho' I have my conjectures.

I cannot implicitly believe, that Genl. Carleton will attempt to pass the Lakes before the Spring, nor shall I be much disappointed, if it is

declined altogether, and all the Troops in that Quarter, drawn from thence, except such as may be necessary barely to Garrison their posts, in order to reinforce Genl. Howe; But be this as it

may, unless Mr. Carleton should have his Army greatly augmented, I think the first voted Quotas of Massachusetts and New Hampshire Troops ordered to Ticonderoga will be a large and full proportion for the Northern Department and I hope more than competent to every exigency. If they should not, in cases of extraordinary emergency, they can receive some Aid from the Militia. These considerations and the pressing necessity, that exists, and which probably will, for Men in this Quarter, induce me to request, that no more of the York forces may be called on for the Northern Army. Your Letter to Congress I shall transmit by the earliest opportunity. I am etc.<sup>67</sup>

### **To MAJOR GENERAL HORATIO GATES**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 23, 1777.

Sir: I have inclosed the warrant for executing the Deserter;<sup>68</sup> the blanks you will fill up, and direct the Ceremony as you please.

Will it not be adviseable to arrange and equip the Troops, under Inoculation in Philadelphia, that, on an emergency, they may be of some Service.

---

67. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

---

68. See Washington's letter to Maj. Gen. Horatio Gates, Feb. 19, 1777, *ante*.

Another Skirmish happened Yesterday between Genl. Maxwell and about 2,000 from Amboy, they came to forage; the Genl. writes me that he has secured 7 prisoners and spilt much blood. I are etc.<sup>69</sup>

[N.Y.H.S.]

### **To LORD STIRLING**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 25, 1777.

My Lord: I was last night favoured with your Letter of the 24th Instt. I concur in your Lordships proposition, so far as it goes for incorporating the three Companies of Virginia Volunteers, and forming them into a Battalion; But tho' I have a high Opinion of the conduct Merit and bravery of

Capt. Thruston,<sup>75</sup> in whose behalf you have interested yourself, and would wish to do him any favor, I cannot appoint him to the rank you mention. The reasons, upon reflection, I am persuaded, will readily occur to you and to him. The greatest part of the Officers and Men composing our present Army, are in the same predicament and on the same footing with these three Companies, or differ but very little. Many have been longer in Service, and coming from different States, they would not bear the distinction, or suffer it to pass without Complaining and objecting to me, a charge of partiality in favour of the Virginians.

I feel strongly the reasons, upon which your Lordships application is founded; but yet I trust you and Capt. Thruston, maturely consi-

---

69. In the writing of George Johnston.

---

75. Capt. Charles Mynn Thurston. In a previous volume, through inadvertence, this name has appeared as "Thruston." Washington commissioned him as captain-commandant of a battalion composed of three volunteer companies from Virginia, commanded by Capts. William Morgan, George Scott, and Thurston.

-dering the delicate situation in which I stand, and the expediency of my steering clear of every cause of disgust and Jealousy will think with me, the measure unadvisable and improper. Upon the whole, I desire that the three Companies may be united in One Corps, under Mr. Thurston as Captt. Commandant.

To prevent the inconveniences, which the Gentlemen apprehend, would result from their not having Commissions in case of Captivity, I have inclosed Certificates under my hand and Seal, shewing the rank and command they hold in the Service of the States; but I cannot give Commissions in usual form. The precaution is prudent, but I hope their Situation will never be such, as to prove that it was necessary.

The Commanding Officer of McCoy's<sup>76</sup> Regiment, should transmit a List of the Shoes and Stockings wanted, to the Adjutant Genl., who will give an Order on the Clothier for the same. I wish a Surgeon could be got, but I dont know one to be had; Inquiry shall be made upon the Subject. I am &ca.<sup>77</sup>

---

76. Col. John Mackey's (McKay, McCoy) New Jersey Militia regiment.

---

77. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

---

**To MAJOR GENERAL ISRAEL PUTNAM**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, February 28, 1777.

Dear Sir: Your several favours of the 25th and 26th. Instt. came safe to hand. The pass granted by Lord and Genl. Howe to William Taylor, dated the 18th, is of such a nature, as not to afford any protection to the Vessel and Crew, even on the most scrupulous construction of the Law of Nations, and She came in so suspicious a manner, without a flag flying, as would have justified severer treatment than mere detention. But 'tis possible, that Taylor and the master of the Vessel, not sufficiently informed of the practice necessarily observable in bearing Flags, or Strangers to the instances, in which Protection can with propriety be granted by an Enemy, came with no ill design; I would therefore have the Vessel and hands released, being desirous to remove from our Army every, the smallest, Imputation of an Infringement on the sacred dignity of a Flag. Indeed I would pass over unnoticed, any small deviation from the usual Line in these cases, if not attended with danger to us. They are to consider this early discharge as an Indulgence, which they, or any other person, must not expect a Repetition of. It may not be improper to send Colo. Foreman<sup>89</sup> a Copy of this part of my answer, that Taylor may know my sentiments, and the Reasons that induce me to discharge his Vessel. When the English Letters, that were found on

---

89. Col. David Forman.

board, come to you, please to send them to me, if of any Consequence.

Captn. Smith mistook my meaning, about raising an Independant Company. No such powers are vested in my hands; on your recommendation, I offered him a Company in a Regiment of Rangers, which he declined. I approve your resolution of making the Militia do duty, as far from their homes, as conveniently can be done. I am etc.<sup>90</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL HORATIO GATES**

Morris Town, March 1, 1777.

Dear Sir: Your favour of the 23rd. Ult. came to hand yesterday with the inclosed returns, which I think are very extraordinary ones; particularly Colo. Penrose's,<sup>2</sup> as I well remember having asked

him, early in December, how his Regiment filled, and his answer, as well as I can recollect, was, that he then had gotten 300 Men. The returns of desertion given in to you, appear to be utterly impossible; should therefore be glad you would call the Colonels together, and endeavour to find out the source of this iniquitous Scheme; and if you are fortunate enough to fix it on any person, to bring him to the most exemplary punishment. You can at least fall upon some plan for discouraging such proceedings, in future; such as reviewing

---

90. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.

---

2. Col. Joseph Penrose, of the Tenth Pennsylvania Regiment. Heitman records him as having resigned Feb. 7, 1777.

the Companies at certain times, or any other method you think most likely to effect this necessary purpose. The remainder of the two Virginia Regiments, if not already passed by Philadelphia, you will please to order to be inoculated there, and any other Continental Troops that come that way. If they should be inoculated to the Southward, as they are inlisted, and have time to throw off the infection before they march, it would answer. But by inoculating them in a body, it would Spread the disorder throughout the Country, as it would be necessary for them to march, as soon as able; moreover, as they will in general be Cloathed and accoutred in Philadelphia, the necessaries can be providing whilst they are under the disorder.

I request your attention to the behaviour of Colo. Dehaas and his friend Houseggar; the abilities of the former I have a good Opinion of, and am sorry he should take any turn to the prejudice of the Service. I suppose it is necessary to comply with the promise given the Men by Genl. Schuyler.<sup>3</sup> I am etc.<sup>4</sup>

## **To CAPTAIN BENJAMIN TALLMADGE**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 1, 1777.

Sir: In answer to yours of the 20th., last Month, I must

---

3. Schuyler had promised the four Pennsylvania regiments which marched from Fort Ticonderoga, N.Y., to Philadelphia that every man who reenlisted would be given one month's furlough to visit his family.

4. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton. The letter sent is in the New York Historical Society.

inform you, that the Order respecting the Colour of Horses, particularly excepted to Whites or those near White, as being too conspicuous for the purpose of reconnoitering, for which the Light Horse will be much used. I would not wish to have even dark Greys, if others equally good could be got; but if they cannot, you may purchase them, and when they change Colour by Age, we must put them to other Uses in the Army. I am etc.<sup>5</sup>

**To DOCTOR WILLIAM SHIPPEN, JUNIOR**

Morris Town, New Jersey, March 1, 1777.

Sir: I am sorry, that any of the Continental Troops, which have not had the small pox, should have been lately marched past Philadelphia, without suffering inoculation; as accommodations are so much better there, than here, and as, in the natural Way, that Disorder proves so fatal, to the Soldiery. I have, however, written to Genl. Gates fully on this Subject.

I wish you would look out for Surgeons, and endeavour to supply each Continental Regiment with one, as the Troops pass by you. I am so conscious that the Surgeon's Wages are too low, that I shall use my Influence with Congress to have them advanced. I am etc.<sup>6</sup>

---

5. In the writing of Tench Tilghman. The original is in the possession of D. W. Richards, of New York City, to whose kindness the editor is indebted for the text.

---

6. The draft is in the writing of John Walker.

**To MAJOR GENERAL ARTEMAS WARD**

Morris Town, March 3, 1777.

Sir: In consequence of your application to Congress, to be releived from your present command, the matter having been referred to me, I have appointed Majr. Genl. Heath to assume your place,



which you will therefore be pleased to resign to him. I beg you will accept my thanks for your Zeal and Services, and believe me to be with all due respect, etc.<sup>16</sup>

**\*To MAJOR GENERAL HORATIO GATES**

Morris Town, March 3, 1777.

Dear Sir: A Letter just come to hand from Congress contains a resolve in the Words following, "That the President write to Genl. Gates, and inform him, it is the earnest desire of Congress he should resume the Office of Adjutant General, and that his present Rank and pay shall be continued to him" to this Resolve of Congress,<sup>17</sup> Mr. Hancock in his Letter, adds, "I have wrote to Genl. Gates requesting him to assume the office of Adjutant Genl., nor have I any doubt of his

---

16. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton and John Fitzgerald.

---

17. That of February 20.

Compliance." I have therefore to wish, that the desires of Congress may be gratified; and in that case, that you will repair to this place immediately, as there never was a time when a good Adjutant Genl. was more wanted.

To this, I have another reason for wishing to see you here immediately, and that is, to Aid us with your advice, in settling a proper Cartel for the Exchange of Prisoners, and other matters which are to be finally adjusted on Monday next the 10th. Instr. between Mr. Harrison on our part, and Lieutt. Colo. Walcot on that of the Enemy; your thoughts before then, may be serviceable to us on many points.

I have desired Brigadier Genl. Cadwallader (who I hope will accept of his Appointment) to take the Command of the Troops in and about Philadelphia, and other matters appertaining thereto 'till further Orders. Let him know what you have done, or were about to do, in consequence of any Instructions from me. I am etc.

[N.Y.H.S.]

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Morris Town, March 3, 1777.

Sir: Having been desired by Congress to place some other in the room of General Ward, I have to request you will receive the command from him, and hold it 'till further orders; I have accordingly instructed him to resign it to you. I am etc.<sup>18</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL JOSEPH SPENCER**

Morris Town, March 3, 1777.

Sir: I have received your favour of the 16th. Ultio. With regard to the want of money of which you speak, I imagine your difficulties will be shortly removed, as a Sum of Money has lately passed through, for each of the Eastern States, which is no doubt to be principally applied to the purposes of the Army and to the carrying on those operations, which are in contemplation.

The enterprise you have in view is of very great importance, and must be not a little hazardous, and as it may be productive of consequences importantly beneficial, so it may be attended with effects the most importantly injurious. It ought to be well considered, before it is under taken, and unless, after a deliberate survey of circumstances, there appears to be a moral certainty of success, I should wish the project might be abandoned—and that you would content yourself with confining them within their present limits. I have given you my Sentiments fully on this Subject, in a former Letter to which I refer you.<sup>19</sup> I have written to Massa-

---

18. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

---

19. This letter does not appear in the *Washington Papers* in the Library of Congress, Spencer's projected enterprise was against Rhode Island.

-chusetts and New Hampshire, desiring them to forward their Troops, with all speed, to Ticonderoga; and to have them inoculated there, and I have also desired that Rhode Island and Connecticut might have theirs inoculated, as they are inlisted, and in all respects got ready, as soon as possible, for the field. In case you should adopt the defensive plan, you will please to forward this purpose, by having the same thing done with those, which are or shall be collected under your command, in the most prudent and convenient manner; I mean such as are Continental Troops. I am etc.<sup>20</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL BENEDICT ARNOLD**

Morris Town, March 3, 1777.

Dear Sir: I am to acknowledge the receipt of your favour of the 10th. of last month, with the inclosed papers.

I must recall your attention to what I have before said on the Subject of your intended attack. You must be sensible that the most serious ill consequences may and would, probably, result from it in case of failure, and prudence dictates, that it should be cautiously examined in all its lights, before it is attempted. Unless your Strength and Circumstances be such, that you can reasonably promise yourself a *moral certainty* succeeding, I would have you by all means to relinquish the

---

20. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

undertaking, and confine yourself, in the main, to a defensive opposition.<sup>21</sup>

We have lately had several promotions to the rank of Major General, and I am at a loss whether you have had a preceeding appointment, as the news papers announce, or whether you have been omitted through some mistake.<sup>22</sup> Should the latter be the case, I beg you will not take any hasty steps in consequence of it; but allow proper time for recollection, which, I flatter myself, will remedy any error that may have been made. My endeavours to that end shall not be wanting. As I am etc.<sup>23</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL ANDREW LEWIS**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 3, 1777.

Dear Sir: I was much disappointed at not perceiving your name in the list of Major Generals lately made by Congress, and most sincerely wish that the neglect may not induce you to abandon the Service. Let me beseech you to reflect, that the Period is now arrived, when our most vigorous exertions are wanted, when it is highly and indispensably necessary for Gentlemen of Abilities in any Line, but more especially the Military one, not to withhold themselves from public Employment, or suffer any small

---

21. This was the enterprise against Rhode Island, of which Spencer had written.

---

22. In the promotions made by Congress (February 19) Brigadier General Arnold was passed over and five junior officers raised above him to the rank of major general, to wit, Lord Stirling, Thomas Mifflin, Arthur St. Clair, Adam Stephen, and Benjamin Lincoln. There is no documentary evidence in the *Papers of the Continental Congress* that explains this slight, but the reasons are probably to be found in the ill feeling aroused between Massachusetts and Connecticut over the Crown Point and Ticonderoga expedition of 1775. Thomas Burke's abstract of debates in Congress notes under February 12 to 19: "Several days of this week were consumed in debates on the appointment of General Officers. The debates were perplexed, inconclusive and irksome."

Arnold replied to Washington's letter (March 11), requesting a court of inquiry on his conduct, and added: "I shall Cautiously avoid any hasty Step (in Consequence of the Appointments which have taken place) that may tend to Injure my Country." Arnold's letter is in the *Washington Papers*.

---

23. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

Punctilio, to persuade them to retire from their Country's Service. The cause requires your Aid, no one more sincerely wishes it, than I do.

A candid Reflection on the Rank you held in the last War, added to a decent respect for the Congress's Resolve, "not to be confined, in making or promoting General Officers, to any regular Line," to the propriety of which all America submitted, may remove any Uneasiness arising in your mind on the Score of Neglect. Upon my honor I think it ought. A steady perseverance in promoting the public good, and regular discharge of the duties of your Office, which in my Opinion you can eminently perform, must and will, in the course of the approaching Campaign, secure to you the unfeigned thanks of all good Men, and obtain from Congress that Rank, which perhaps you may think is now your undoubted right.

The present Exigency requiring all the Continental Troops, at, and near to this place, and consequently a number of Genl. Officers to command them, you will please to repair hither, so soon as you can possibly make it convenient. I acknowledge the receipt of several favours from you, the last campaign, the Multiplicity of Business engaging my whole attention, as it prevented my answering them, must plead my excuse. In hopes of seeing you soon, I am etc.<sup>24</sup>

---

24. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL ENOCH POOR**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 3, 1777.

Sir: By a Resolve of the Honble., the Continental Congress, passed the 21st. Ult. you are promoted to the Rank of Brigadier General, upon which I sincerely congratulate you. It is my earnest Desire, that you do every thing in your power to Expedite the raising and Equipping the Troops of your State, and, as soon as ready, March with them to Ticonderoga. I have given Similar Instructions to Genls. Glover and Patterson who are also promoted. Your Commissions are not yet come to hand, when they do, shall forward them without delay.<sup>28</sup> I am apprehensive that your promotion will cause Colo. Starke to resign; should you find this to be the case, let the oldest Lieutenant Colonel in the Line of your State, be appointed to the Command of his Regiment, to whom I will send a Commission as soon as it is notified to me, this should not be mentioned if my doubts prove groundless. I am &ca.<sup>29</sup>

---

28. This same letter, down to this point, with the necessary transposition of names, was sent to Brig. Genls. John Glover and John Paterson.

---

29. The draft is in the writing of John Fitzgerald.

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL JAMES MITCHELL VARNUM**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 3, 1777.

Sir: I have the pleasure of congratulating you upon your Appointment to the Rank of Brigadier General in the Continental Army, Your Commission shall be forwarded to you as soon as it comes to my hands. It will bear date from the 21st., last Month.

I beg you will make use of your utmost exertions, to raise and equip the two Battalions allotted to your State, which, by a letter from Govr. Cook, I hope will be soon done.

I have recommended inoculation to all Recruits in the New

Army, who have not had the small pox, and I desire, that as fast as yours are inlisted, they may be sent to some convenient place and there take the infection. By this means no time will be lost, for

the Men will go thro' the disorder while their Arms and Cloathes are preparing. You will from time to time make me returns of the Number of Men inlisted, and in what forwardness they are for Service. I am etc.<sup>30</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL JOHN CADWALADER**

Morris Town, March 3, 1777.

Dear Sir: The satisfaction I receivd in perceiving your Name among the list of Brigadiers, of Continental Appointment, met with some little alloy upon recollecting a conversation had with you at this place, upon that subject, in which you seem'd to have doubts, which I wish, most ardently, to hear are removed.

Let me beseech you my good Sir, to reflect, that the period is now arrived when our most Vigorous exertions are wanted, when it is highly, and indispensably necessary for Gentn. of Abilities and Influence to step forth, and do not suffer any small punctilios to with hold your Services in the Continental

---

30. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

Line. The Cause requires your Aid, your friends wish it, none of whom more sincerely than I do.

If you Incline to accept the appointment, I have to request that you will take the Command of the Troops at Philadelphia till further Orders, as I have desired Genl. Gates (in case he comply's with the wishes of Congress, to re-assume his old office of Adjutant General) to repair immediately to this place.

In the discharge of the duties of your Command, at that place, let me entreat you to see that Inoculation is pushed forward as fast as possible; that the Officers belonging to the twelve Battalion's of your State, and within your reach, are diligently Employed in recruiting, to compleat their Regiments; that no time be lost in Cloathing and equipping them; that the Council of Safety use every possible means to recover, out of the hands of the Militia, the Arms which they have carried off belonging to the Public; in doing this, not a moments time is to be lost; that a List of the Officers, and of the Vacancies in the 12 Regiments above mentioned, be sent to me as soon as possible, that the arrangements may be compleated, in the meantime, to be made as perfect as they can. Proper

persons to be recommended to fill the vacancy's in doing which attention to be paid to Merit, and the just claims of the Officers in Service that as little discord (as possible) may be introduced.

I have great reason, as well from other Circumstances, as the most unheard of returns of Desertions, to suspect that the infamous practice of peculation has found its way into the Recruit-

-ing Service and that much money is received for Deserters that never were Inlisted. Do, my Dear Sir let this be an object of particular attention. If an example could be made of one or two Culprits it might put an end to a practice so base and scandalous, and be attended with happy consequences; at present I shall only add that I am, etc.

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL WILLIAM WOODFORD**

Morris Town, March 3, 1777.

Dear Sir: By some Resolves of Congress, just come to my hands, I find as I hoped and expected your name in the new appointment of Brigadiers, but perceived at the same time that you were named after *Muehlenberg* and *Weedon*; the reason assigned for this your having resigned your former rank in the service of the Continent.

You may well recollect, my Dear Sir, that I strongly advised you against this resignation. I now as Strongly recommend your acceptance of the present appointment. You may feel somewhat hurt in having two Officers placed before you (though perhaps never to command you) who once were inferior, in point of rank, to you, but remember that this is a conse-

-quence of your own act, and consider what a Stake we are contending for. Trifling punctilios should have no influence upon a man's conduct in such a cause, and at such a time as this. If smaller matters do not yield to greater, If trifles, light as Air in comparison of what we are contending for, can withdraw or withhold Gentlemen from Service, when our all is at Stake and a single cast of the die may turn the tables, what are we to expect! It is not a common contest we are engaged in, every thing valuable to us depends upon the success of it, and the success upon a Steady and Vigorous exertion. Consider twice therefore, before you refuse.

In case of acceptance, which I wish and expect, I have to desire that you will repair immediately to Head Quarters, as General Officers are exceedingly wanting, to assist in arranging the New Army; at all events let me hear from you as speedily as possible. With great sincerity and truth, I am etc.<sup>31</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE CLINTON**

Morris Town, March 3, 1777.

Sir: Your favour of the 23rd. February was duly handed me, and I am thankful for the attention and Activity, with which you are promoting the public service.

---

31. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

As you have all the Circumstances immediately before you, you can best Judge whether the Cannon, of which you speak, will be most useful to defend the obstructions which are forming, or at the places where they now are, and you will be pleased to govern yourself accordingly.<sup>32</sup>

I rely on your Judgment in favour of the Gentlemen you mention, and on your further choice of those, who are wanting to complete the necessary number; and I earnestly request the most expeditious measures may be taken, towards the raising and preparing their Men. You will no doubt exert yourself, by every possible method, to procure a sufficient number of Men for the posts and for the business under your superintendence. I am etc.<sup>33</sup>

**To LIEUTENANT COLONEL JAMES CHAMBERS**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 3, 1777.

Sir: The service, rendering your presence with Colo. Hand's Battalion, indispensably necessary, you will prepare to join it immediately, bringing on with you all the Soldiers belonging to it, now in and near to Easton. I am etc.

---

32. Clinton was at New Windsor, N, Y., and in command of the Highlands forts

---

33. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

P.S. Should they want Shoes, you will endeavour to supply them before they march.<sup>34</sup>

**\*To MAJOR GENERAL HORATIO GATES OR OFFICER COMMANDING AT PHILADELPHIA**



Morris Town, March 4, 1777.

Sir: Since my Letter of Yesterdays date I have had so many different Accts. of the Militias term of Service expiring, or being upon the point of doing so, that I am obliged, in the most pressing manner to desire, that you will order all the Continental Troops on to this place, except those who have never had the small pox, and are detain'd for Inoculation (which I earnestly beg may be hastened as much as possible.) It would have been consistent with my Wish to have given the new Levies a little halt at Philadelphia to prepare them better for the Field, but the Situation of our Affairs will not I find admit of it.

Let those that come on be properly Officer'd. In like manner let those that stay for the purpose of Inoculation have proper Officers to attend to, and March them up, so soon as they are able. An Officer or two from each Regiment might also (if necessary) be left to bring on such Articles as their respective Regiments may want.

Our need of a Reinforcement owing to the departure of the Militia will, in a few days be so great, that if there are not

---

34. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.

Continental Troops to come forward, it will be proper for you to make application, in my name, to the Council of Safety for a Reinforcement of Militia, and I desire that you will in my Name also call upon the Commanding Officers of the Pensylvania Regiments,<sup>42</sup> and the Regiment of the lower Counties, for a strict obedience to this order.

Prudence will naturally suggest to you, the propriety of concealing our Situation, and Weakness, [as] much as possible in Issuing your Orders and making the Application above. I am, etc.

**To LIEUTENANT COLONEL ROBERT HANSON HARRISON**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 4, 1777.

Differences in opinion having arisen between General Howe and myself, respecting the construction of a proposition, made the 30th. of July and acceded to the 1st. of August last, for the exchange of prisoners, whereby it was stipulated, "that Officers should be given for Officers of equal rank, Soldier for Soldier, and Citizen for Citizen," for the accommodation of these differences, and to remove every just cause of complaint on the part of the Enemy

---

42. The draft, which also is in the writing of Washington, calls upon "the Commanding Officers of the twelve Pensylva. Reguments," etc.

if such there be; You are to meet any officer, not of inferior rank to Yourself, who shall come properly authorized to treat upon the Subject, and to adopt such measures, as you shall deem adequate to that end.

Experience having also shewn, that the agreement above recited, is not sufficiently definite, to answer all the Salutory purposes intended by it, nor Sufficiently comprehensive, to include the various cases incident to the State of prisoners; You are hereby vested with full power and authority, to devise and conclude upon such improvements, in aid of the same, as shall appear necessary, for establishing a more regular and explicit mode of Exchange, as well with respect to the prisoners who have been, as those who shall be hereafter taken, making mutual provision for such an allowance of pay and necessaries, as their comfort and welfare, during their captivity, may require; And finally to treat, determine and agree upon, all matters whatsoever relative to Prisoners of War, on the principles of Justice and humanity, and conformable to the most civilized customs and usages, for the greater ease, convenience and security of all captives belonging to the Armies under our respective command; For all which, this shall be your sufficient Warrant; and your engagements, being mutually interchanged, shall be ratified and confirmed by me.<sup>44</sup>

---

44. The original of these powers, signed and sealed by Washington with his personal seal, is in the writing of and attested to by Alexander Hamilton as aide-de-camp. It was returned to headquarters file because of the failure of this negotiation.

## **To CAPTAIN BARTHOLOMEW BURKE**

March 4, 1777.

Sir: You are hereby authorized to raise a Company of Men in the Service of the United States to consist of 68 Rank and file, four Serjeants and a Drum and Fife, according to the Recruiting Instructions herewith delivered you.

As you will, in a great measure, be answerable for the behaviour of your Company, I leave the nomination of your Subaltern Officers to yourself, only reserving a negative in case I should not approve of them.

As desertion has been very prevalent, to the great detriment of the recruiting Service, I think you had better advance, as little of the bounty as possible, till your Company is compleat.

You will, from time to time, transmit an account of your proceedings to me, and let me know when there will be a probability of your being fit to take the Field. I am etc.<sup>43</sup>

**To JAMES MEASE**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 4, 1777.

Sir: The Congress, having, by a Resolve passed the 27th. December last, empowered me to appoint a Clothier General to

---

43. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

the Army of the united States, and to fix a salary to the same. I hereby nominate and appoint you to the said office with a salary of 150 dollars pr. Month, free of Official Charges. By virtue of your Commission you are authorized to appoint Agents in each of the States, to purchase all such Articles of Cloathing necessary and proper for the Soldiery, as may occasionally fall in their way, for which they shall be allowed such a Commission, as shall be deemed adequate to the trouble. You are also to be allowed, as many Clerks and Storekeepers, as are necessary to carry on the business, agreeing with them on the most moderate terms you can. To enable you to make the necessary purchases, you shall be from time to time furnished, with sufficient Sums of Money, either by a draft from me on the Pay master General, or the Continental Treasurer, or such mode, as the Congress may think fit to direct for the payment of such Sums. For which you shall account, when called upon so to do, to the Commissioners for settling public accounts, or any persons properly authorized.

As many of the different States, had, previous to the appointment of a Cloathier General, employed Agents, to purchase Cloathing for their Troops, it will be necessary for you, to write to the different States and inform them of your appointment, and at the same time desire to know, what progress their Agents have made, in providing Cloathing for their respective Quotas of Men, and what Quantity it will take to compleat them.

If you find upon enquiry, that the Agents who have been already employed by the different States in the purchase of Cloathing,

are persons capable of transacting the business, and in whom trust can be reposed, it will be better to continue them in their Offices. As it will be improper to depend upon the precarious supply of Cloathing by capture or by the importations of private adventurers, it will be necessary for you, as early as possible, to lay before the private committee of Congress, an Estimate of the Cloathing of different kinds necessary for the next campaign, with the Colours of the Cloths proper to put the Troops into distinct Uniforms, which is a thing that cannot possibly be done this year. As many of the Continental Regiments have already fixed upon a Uniform, and the Officers have, in Consequence thereof, provided themselves with Regimentals suitable thereto, it would be proper to make yourself acquainted with the Regiments that have fixed their Uniforms, and in your arrangement of dress, take care to continue them in the same, otherwise the Stock of Cloathing that the Officers have provided for themselves will be useless to them, or different from their Corps, which should be avoided by all means.

As a quantity of Cloathing must necessarily attend the Army, you are hereby authorized to apply to the Quarter Master General or Waggon Master General, when one is appointed, to supply as many Waggon, as will be Sufficient to transport such Cloathing.

It appears from every account, that there is a sufficiency of Cloathing in the Northern States for their Quota of Troops; But as all the States from Jersey to North Carolina, look up to you

for their Cloathing, very little I fear having been provided by them (except the province of Maryland which I am informed has a Stock, but of this you should inquire), it will behove you to exert yourself as much as possible, and endeavour to get a Sufficiency made up for the Troops of the above mentioned States, many of whom may be expected in Philadelphia every day.<sup>45</sup>

---

45. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 6, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have to desire, that you will immediately procure and send me exact returns of all the Troops, belonging to your State, except those which are gone to Ticonderoga, and that you will have them assembled with the utmost expedition at Peek-Kill, there to hold themselves in perfect readiness to march at a moment's warning. I must also request, that you will make a point of informing me, from time to time, of their arrivals and of the numbers, in which they come.

The returns I receive from different quarters, are of so extraordinary a nature, that I have too much reason to suspect the most abominable fraud, and embezzlement of the public money. The accounts of desertion, almost surpass belief and afford the highest probability, that Officers are tempted by the great bounty allowed, to exhibit a number of pretended recruits, that were never in reality enlisted. I must beg your particular attention to this abuse, and that you will take every possible method to prevent its continuance, if it has found its way into the Regiments of your State. From this and other causes, I have frequently had such misrepresentations of the progress of the recruiting service, that I have in many instances been deceived; and it is on this account I am requiring accurate returns of the Troops

raising in every State, that I may be enabled to form a just Judgment of our real Strength at this time and of our future prospect. This is highly necessary, from the present complexion of things, which I must inform you, in confidence, are very undesirable, and demand the most active exertions of every person interested in the success of our affairs. I rely upon your care and diligence, to put every thing in your department in the greatest possible forwardness, as you are fully sensible of the infinite importance of straining every nerve at this critical juncture. I am etc.<sup>59</sup>

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL SAMUEL HOLDEN PARSONS**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 6, 1777.

Dear Sir: I received yours of the 19th. February accompanied by one from Mr. Jonathan Welles, in behalf of his nephew Major Welles<sup>60</sup> who was made prisoner on Long Island. I am obliged to give the same answer to this request, that I have given to many others of the same nature, and that is, that I have endeavoured to avoid all imputations of partiality in negotiating the Exchange of prisoners, and therefore constantly directed Mr. Loring the Commy. of prisoners in New York, to give a preference to those who had been longest in Captivity. By this Rule, Major Welles will be

---

59. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

---

60. Maj. Samuel Welles, of Gay's Connecticut State regiment.

intitled to an exchange, whenever an Officer of equal rank is sent in by us; but when that will be I cannot tell, as you must have heard, that by a late Resolve of Congress, the Field Officers taken at Trenton, are to be detained a while longer, for a particular purpose. By the terms of the Cartel, Major Welles would not have been given up for Capt. Luke, being an Officer of Superior Rank. I dont

know how to advise in regard to inlisting the privates who were sent out upon parole. If their Officers engaged that they should not serve till they were regularly released, some severities might be inflicted upon them, should Genl. Howe hear that the prisoners were in Arms again. Much depends on the Terms on which they were released. If their Officers did not pledge themselves for them, I should suppose Genl. Howe dismissed them for his own convenience, and that they had as good a right to enter the Service again, as Genl. Howe had to force our Men into his, by ill usage.

The necessity that I am under for Troops, obliges me to call upon you in the most pressing manner, to send forward those men who have had the small pox, with all possible expedition; it would be better if the Regiments could be compleated and brought intire into the Field, but circumstanced as we now are, we cannot wait. Colo. Charles Webb got an order a few days ago for four hundred Arms, and his Son told me he had as many Men. I am informed that Colo. Wyllys's Regt. is likewise very forward. I dont know the State of any of the

others, but I beg you will call for an immediate Return and entreat all the Colonels to exert themselves and try to get me some part of their Regiments immediately here. If any of the Companies march before they are compleat, an Officer should be left behind, to make up the deficiency and bring the recruits after. I have wrote to every Quarter in the same terms, and if each Regiment would only send one hundred Men immediately, they would, altogether, amount to a respectable Number.

Be pleased to communicate the first part of this Letter to Mr. Welles. Since writing which, I find I am under a mistake of names; upon inquiry, I find that the person meant is Capt. Welles of Colo. Gay's Regiment, taken upon York Island the 15th of Septemr. The reason therefore of his not being preferred, operates more Strongly against him, as there are yet officers of his rank taken upon Long Island and not exchanged.

To induce you to exert yourself more forcibly, in forwarding on the Continental Troops, I communicate our Situation to you in Confidence. When Genl. Lincoln's Militia leave us, we shall only have the remains of the five Virginia Regiments, who do not amount altogether to more than five or Six hundred men, and two or three of the other Continental Battalions very weak. The rest of our Army is composed of small parties of Militia from this State and Pennsylvania. If the Enemy do not move it will be a Miracle, nothing but Ignorance of our Numbers and Situation, can protect us. I have wrote to Govr. Trumbull to endeavour to send two Thousand

Militia, immediately, to Peek's kill, and I beg you will use your Influence to obtain this Reinforcement.

I have been so much misinformed as to the State of the new raised Regiments, that I desire you will insist upon the Colonels making you actual Returns and transmit them to me. I am etc.<sup>61</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL JAMES MITCHELL VARNUM**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 6, 1777.

Sir: The necessity I am under for Troops, obliges me to desire you to call upon the several Continental Colonels in your State, in the most peremptory manner, to make Returns of the Men they have inlisted, and to march all those that have had the small pox, immediately, to join the Army here. If any of their Companies are not complete, proper Officers must be left behind to make up the deficiency, and bring the Recruits after them. I know the Inconveniences that must attend the marching Regiments by parts, and wished most heartily not to have encountered them; But they must all submit to the necessity of the measure. 'Tis not possible that we shall be permitted to remain long in our present Situation.

---

61. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

The Enemy must move soon, and we should prepare to dispute every Inch of Ground they may attempt to march over. I must insist therefore, that every possible exertion be instantly made to comply with this order, and expect to see some of the Continental Troops here in a very short time. Nevertheless, I would not have a check put to Inoculation, let that be carried on with all imaginable Activity, and the Troops, as soon as they pass thro' it, sent on. I am etc.<sup>62</sup>

**To DOCTOR WILLIAM SHIPPEN, JUNIOR**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 6, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have to acknowledge the receipt of your favour 1st. Instt. There remains no doubt with me, as to the propriety and indeed necessity of erecting temporary Hospitals at a distance from Philadelphia; It ever was my desire, to secure Cities from any contagious disorder, that may attend the Troops that must pass thro' them, and I shall always be happy to execute such plans, as their caution may suggest. You will fix with the Commissary upon the places proper, having in Contemplation the security of the City and convenience of our sick Soldiery. A distance sufficient to

quiet all their Apprehensions and at the same time conveniently to afford the Sick proper assistance and attendance, is the best. I am etc.<sup>63</sup>

---

62. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.

---

63. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL ANDREW LEWIS**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 8, 1777.

Dear Sir: I am uneasy at not being reinforced by some of the new Recruits from Virginia; I had hopes, that in Compliance with the order of Congress, some time since published, such a number of parts of Regiments would have taken the Field, as would have enabled me to strike a Blow of importance this Winter; Disappointed in this, I must entreat you to issue immediate Orders, in the most peremptory manner, to the Field Officers of all the Continental

Battalions in Virginia, to lose no time in collecting all the Recruits belonging to them, and march them to Philadelphia, leaving behind them, a Sufficient number of Officers for the recruiting Service, who must be ordered to follow, so soon as each of them inlist the number of Men that may be assigned to him. Much depending on a strict Observance of this Letter, a neglect of any part of which may be attended with disagreeable Consequences to the cause at large, I am confident that you will spare no pains or trouble in seeing that my desire is complied with in the fullest sense. A General Return of all the Continental Regiments in your State, I should be glad to be favoured with. I am etc.<sup>69</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL WILLIAM SMALLWOOD**

Morris Town, March 8, 1777.

Sir: The present weak state of our Army, and the Appearance of a speedy movement being intended by the enemy, make it necessary that I should use every resource to Augment our numbers in the most expeditious manner possible; You will therefore immediately call upon the commanding Officers of all the Regiments of your State, and Order them without delay to repair to Camp, with such men as they have already collected, leaving a proper number of Officers to prosecute



the business of recruiting, which must not by any means be impeded or retarded. I am sensible, that the drawing Troops into real Service before the Regiments are properly completed and arranged, is injurious in many respects, but the exigency of our affairs makes it at this time indispensable, and I must urge it upon you to take every method in your power to hasten their coming forward. I must also request you will send me forthwith exact returns of the number of men now raised in your State. I am etc.<sup>70</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE WEEDON**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 8, 1777.

Dear Sir: You are so well acquainted with our Circumstances and Situation, that I need not assign any reason for desiring you to call upon every Colonel within your reach and order him to march whatever Men he may have raised, to join the Army immediately. Let a good Officer be sent forward with the first party, who may receive and take care of the men of his Regiment as they come up. Endeavour to procure me the Returns of all the Regiments, that I may form some Judgment of the time in which a force may be drawn together, a matter that I am at present intirely ignorant of. Be pleased to forward the inclosed to Genl. Lewis, as

---

70. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

quick as possible, it being on the same Subject as yours. I am etc.<sup>71</sup>

---

71. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

**To MAJOR GENERAL HORATIO GATES**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 10, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have the pleasure of yours of the 7th. Instr. and am sorry to find that Genl. Cadwalader has declined a Commission in the Continental Service.

Altho I often wished in secret, that you could be brought to resume the office of Adjutant General, I never even hinted it, because I thought it might be disagreeable to you for the reasons which you

yourself mention, "that you commanded last Campaign at the second post upon this Continent," and that therefore it might be looked upon by you as a degradation. But you cannot conceive the pleasure I feel, when you tell me "that if it my desire that you should resume your former Office, you will with chearfulness and Alacrity proceed to Morris Town."<sup>74</sup> Give me leave to return you my sincere thanks, for this mark of your attention to a request of mine, which, now you give me an opening, I make, and at the same time assure you that I look upon your resumption of the Office of Adjutant General, as the only means of giving form and regularity to our new Army. I had in vain cast my Eyes upon every person within my Knowledge, and found none that I thought equal to the Task, except one Gentleman, Major Apollis Morris, but his Character and Intentions are of too dubious a Nature to intrust with an Office of such high importance. I shall be glad to receive a line from you mentioning the time that you will leave Philadelphia, because I intend sending Genl. St. Clair down to take your Command.<sup>75</sup>

I am informed that Genl. Putnam sent down Major Stockton, taken upon Rariton, to Philadelphia in Irons, and that he continues in strict confinement. I think we ought to avoid putting in practice, what we have so loudly complained of, the cruel treatment of Prisoners. I therefore desire, that if there is a necessity for confinement, that it may be made as easy and comfortable as possible, to Major Stockton and his Officers.

---

74. At this point the draft was originally: "This my dear Sir is acting upon principles truly patriotic and worthy of yourself. I do request you to resume the Office and request it as a favor, the greatest that can be conferred upon me, as an individual, and the greatest that can be conferred upon the public." This was stricken out by Washington's direction.

---

75. On February 23 Hancock wrote to Gates that by direction of Congress he earnestly solicited that Gates would resume the office of Adjutant General at his then rank and pay. Sparks quotes a letter of Gates to Washington, but gives neither date nor source, as: "I own I was surprised at the contents, and the more so, as it was not preceded by one on the same subject from your Excellency. Unless it is your earnest desire, that such a measure should directly take place, I would by no means consent to it." On March 25 Congress resolved that Gates should repair immediately to Ticonderoga and take command of the army there. In President Hancock's letter, this same day, transmitting the resolve, Hancock underscored the words " *take the command of the army.*"

This Man, I believe, has been very active and mischeivous, but we took him in Arms, as an Officer of the Enemy, and by the Rules of War we are obliged to treat him as such, not as a Felon.

I shall be glad if you will bring with you, as exact a return as possible of the number of Troops in Philadelphia, and try to form some opinion of the time in which they will be able to come forward. I am etc.<sup>76</sup>

---

76. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

On March 10 Alexander Hamilton wrote to Brigadier General McDougall: "Your letter of the 7th instant to his Excellency fell into my hands. He has been very much indisposed for three or four days past, insomuch that his attention to business is pronounced by the Doctors to be very improper; and we have made a point of Keeping all from him which was not indispensibly necessary. I detained your express a day in hopes of a convenient opportunity to communicate your letter to him; but though he has grown considerably better than he was, I find he is so much pestered with matters which cannot be avoided, that I am obliged to refrain from troubling him on the occasion; especially as I conceive the only answer he would give, may be given by myself." Hamilton's letter is in the *Washington papers* in the Library of Congress.

## **To MAJOR GENERAL JOSEPH SPENCER**

Head Quarters, March 11, 1777.

Sir: I have yours of the 2nd. instant, by which I am sorry to find, that from a Number of unfortunate Circumstances, your intended descent upon Rhode Island had failed. I however think you are right in not putting any thing to the risque of a miscarriage, for until we get our new Army properly established, it is our business to play a certain game, and not depend upon Militia for any thing Capital. The Enemy having drawn almost the whole of their force from New York into Jersey, with a design to take the field, as soon as the Weather and Roads will permit, has obliged me to order all the Continental Troops of Connecticut, that have had the small pox, to march immediately and join me and all those that have not, to be inoculated, for the Country is so full of that disorder, that there is no other way of preserving the Lives of the Soldiery. I hope you will be able to keep the Enemy from penetrating the Country, with Militia only, and should they draw off any more of their Men and thereby reduce their numbers in any considerable manner, perhaps, as you have Boats and every thing ready, you may be able, by dint of superior force, to give them a blow, tho' you have only Militia. But I recommend caution to you, as I have done before. I am etc.<sup>82</sup>

---

82. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL DAVID WOOSTER**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 11, 1777.

Sir: I was a good deal surprised to find yours of the 2d. dated from Rye.<sup>83</sup> Supposing there was a real necessity of your retreating from New Rochelle, you certainly ought to have returned immediately upon the Enemy's dropping their design, if they ever had any, of attacking you; All accounts from your Quarters complain loudly of this retreat, as a most injudicious Step, as it gave fresh Spirits to the disaffected and retarded the removal of Forage by the Convention of New York, the very end that your Troops were principally intended to answer. As there is now a certainty, that the Enemy have drawn the greatest part of their force from New York and Long Island, you may safely fall down again towards Kingsbridge, which I desire may be done immediately, and that you may do all in your power to keep the Enemy as Strictly confined as possible to the Island of New York. It appears to me, that the fault was more in your Officers than in Stanton, for they should not have Suffered him to come on Shore, farther than was necessary for his business. I therefore desire that he may be suffered to depart with his Flag of Truce, and told never to return again, without giving proper notice to an Officer.<sup>84</sup> I am etc.<sup>85</sup>

---

83. In his letter of March 2 Wooster wrote "that it was not in my power to persuade my Troops to continue at New Rochelle, so near a much superior force of the Enemy." Wooster's troops were militia, over which he did not have complete control. He died May 2, 1777, of wounds received at Ridgefield, N. J.

---

84. John and James Stanton, of East Chester, N.Y. They had obtained a flag of truce from Howe to escort a widow, with her effects, from Rye to New York. John Stanton had traveled through the country to New Rochelle, N.Y., and up to Wooster's quarters unquestioned.

---

85. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

**To MAJOR GENERAL THOMAS MIFFLIN**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 11, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have not had the pleasure of hearing from you since yours of the 13 Feby, inclosing a number of Regulations for the Qr. Mr. General's Department, which, from the multiplicity of

business, I have not been able yet to attend to. What I would principally recommend to you, is the having the Ammunition Waggon and those for carrying Tools, got ready as soon as possible. But I think you should turn your attention particularly to providing Tents, because General Howe will certainly take the Field, as soon as the Weather and Roads will permit, and it will never do for our Army to follow him in a Scattered manner for want of covering to enable us to keep together. A Brother of Genl. Greene's informed me, that he had got a Quantity of Duck belonging to the Continent, which he had several times wrote to Congress about, but could not obtain an Answer. I desired him to have it made up into Tents, of which Article we cannot have too many, for our Army suffered extremely last Campaign for want of Shelter from both Heat and Cold. I shall be glad to hear what forwardness things are in, in your Department, and what are your prospects. I am etc.<sup>81</sup>

---

81. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman, who wrote "artillery wagons," which Alexander Hamilton changed to "ammunition wagons." The letter sent was handed to Congress by Mifflin and is filed in the *Papers of the Continental Congress*.

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL GOLD SELLECK SILLIMAN**

Morris Town, March 11, 1777.

Sir: Colonel Chester<sup>79</sup> delivered me your Letter of the 7th. instant, mentioning the appearance of some of the enemy's Ships in the Sound, and your apprehensions thereupon.

I am well convinced, there is no reason to dread the descent you speak of, and that these little desultory motions have no serious design, but are only intended to divert our attention from the important objects which ought to engage it. It would be inconsistent with their general purpose, to diminish their mainbody, by occupying posts, which could be of no use

---

79. Col. John Chester, of a Connecticut State regiment.

towards facilitating the enterprises they more immediately have in contemplation. At any rate, I cannot think of straitening myself, where the danger is pressing and certain, to give succours where there is little or nothing to apprehend. I am etc.<sup>80</sup>

#### **To MAJOR GENERAL PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Morris Town, March 12, 1777.

Sir: It is of the greatest importance to the safety of a Country involved in a defensive War, to endeavour to draw their Troops together at some post at the opening of a Campaign, so central to the theatre of War that they may be sent to the support of any part of the Country, the Enemy may direct their motions against. It is a military observation, strongly supported by experience, "that a superior Army may fall a sacrifice to an inferior, by an injudicious division." It is impossible, without knowing the Enemy's intentions, to guard against every sudden incursion, or give protection to all the Inhabitants; some principal object shou'd be had in view, in taking post to cover the most important part of the Country, instead of dividing our force, to give shelter to the whole, to attempt which, cannot fail to give the Enemy an Opportunity of beating us in Detachments, as we are under the necessity of guessing at

---

80. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

the Enemy's intentions, and further operations; the great object of attention ought to be, where the most proper place is, to draw our force together, from the Eastward and Westward, to cover the Country, prevent the Enemy's penetration and annoy them in turn, shou'd our strength be equal to the attempt. There is not a State upon the Continent, but thinks itself in danger, and scarcely an Officer at any one post, but conceives a reinforcement necessary; to comply with the demands of the whole, is utterly impossible, and if attempted, would prove our inevitable ruin.

From the Enemy's Situation in the Jersey, (collecting their force at Amboy and Brunswick, and from their intentions last fall, confirmed by every piece of Intelligence we obtain this Spring) it scarce admits a doubt, of Philadelphia being an object in View, at the opening of this Campaign. If this be their Aim, it appears to me highly probable (their Army being greatly reduced since the commencement of the last Campaign) that they will bring round all the Troops from Canada, to reinforce 'em here; What serves to confirm me in this opinion, is, the facility with which a Junction can be made this way, the necessity they are under of a reinforcement, and the great security the Command of the Lakes, give them against our incursions into Canada. Under these considerations I cannot help thinking much too large a part of our force

is directed to Ticonderoga. Peek's Kill appears to me a much more proper place, where, if the Troops are drawn together, they will be advantageously situated to give support to any of the Eastern, or Middle States; Shou'd the Enemy's design be to penetrate the Country up the North River, they are well posted to oppose them; shou'd they attempt to penetrate into New England, they are well Station'd to cover them; if they move Westward, the Eastern and Southern Troops can easily form

a Junction; and besides, it will oblige the Enemy to leave a much stronger Garrison at New York: But even admitting the Enemy pursue their first plan, they will be by no means disadvantageously posted to reinforce Ticonderoga, and cover the Country of Albany; I am very sure the operations of this Army, will in a great degree govern the motions of that in Canada, if this is held at bay, kirb'd and confined, the Northern Army dare not attempt to penetrate.

It appears to me of great importance to the success of the next Campaign, to give this Army some capital stroke in the early part of the season, nothing can enable me to do this, but a Junction of the Eastern and Southern forces. The Recruiting Service to the Southward, has been so protracted for want of a Regular arrangement amongst the recruiting Officers, that with the difficulty of Clothing, and arming the Troops, it must unavoidably be late in the Season, before a Sufficient force can be drawn together, to check their progress, without the assistance of a very considerable part of the Eastern Troops; The ruin of this Army is desirable for many reasons,

it will free the Country from their present distress, prevent the Army at Canada (if it continues there) from making any movements; but above all, shou'd the Enemy be coming from England with a strong reinforcement, to destroy this Division of their force will totally ruin their plan of Operation for the next Campaign, and perhaps discourage them from any further attempts; But suppose the Enemy should contrary to our expectations, (which I cannot help thinking is against all probability) attempt to penetrate the Country by the way of the Lakes, the Forts being properly Garrisoned and Supplied with Provisions, the Cattle and Carriages drove off, it will be impossible for them to effect it.

If we shou'd draw a large force together at Ticonderoga, and the Enemy made no movements upon the Lakes, but collect their whole strength here, they wou'd be an useless Body of Troops there, while the service here might suffer an irreparable injury for want of 'em; The disaffection of Pennsylvania, [which I fear is much beyond any thing you have conceived,] and the depression of the people of this State, render a strong support necessary to prevent a systematical submission; besides, the loss of Philadelphia wou'd prove an irraparable injury, as we draw from thence almost all our Supplies; It will signify nothing to have our frontiers strongly guarded, while the Enemy are ranging at large in the Heart of the Country, for these and many other reasons, that will

readily occur to you, upon reflection, I have come to a resolution to alter the route of some part of the Bay forces, [and to Draw Eight Regiments of them to Peekskills; from whence (by Water) they could soon proceed to Albany if occasion shall require, or move elsewhere according to Circumstances. This measure I have been more Inclind to adopt as I find part of the York Regiments are gone to Ticonderoga contrary to my expectation or design.]

The remarks, contained in your letter of the 27th. of last Month, respecting Monsieur Pellisier's<sup>86</sup> plan, appear to be reasonable and just. You are so thoroughly acquainted with the situation of the Country and every other Circumstance necessary to be known, that you are the best judge of the nature of the Works proper to be erected, and I have the most intire confidence that you will have such only constructed, as are most likely to be useful and defensible.

I have given directions to the Managers of the Iron works to have the Shot, for which you inclosed General Knox's orders, conveyed to some convenient landing place, 'till the river opens, and then to be forwarded to you with all dispatch.<sup>87</sup>

Major Edmonstone was permitted to go into New York on parole. The conditions of it were, that he was either to procure the release of some Officer of ours of equal rank, or, should he not effect that, to return in fifteen days. No such Officer has yet appeared, nor have I seen any thing of Mr. Edmonstone, notwithstanding it is now near three weeks, since the time Stipulated for his return has expired; and it was evidently his duty, if he came out, to call upon me and

---

86. Lieut. Col. Christopher Pellisier, of the Continental Engineers.

---

87. Charles Holt (or Hoff), jr., of the Hibernia, and Gabriel Ogden, of the Pompton Furnaces, were ordered by Tilghman (March 12) to forward the shot.

take up his parole. This conduct is very extraordinary and Suspicious, and ought to be carefully scrutinized. I am apt to think his going in was merely a contrivance to be the bearer of intelligence to the enemy, and that he has since come out, without informing me of it, to be the instrument of some like sinister purpose. I desire you will make inquiry for him, and if you find him, demand an explanation of his conduct, and take such measures as you deem prudent to obviate the evil I am apprehensive of. I am etc.<sup>88</sup>

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL SAMUEL HOLDEN PARSONS**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 12, 1777.

Sir: It is so absolutely necessary that I should know the true State of things, and what is really doing towards the important purpose of raising a Continental Army, that I cannot content myself with trusting to Vague reports and delusive Appearances. I am determined to have accurate Accounts of the progress of the recruiting Service from every quarter, that I may know what I have to depend



upon and what expectations I may reasonably form. To this end, I am writing Circular Letters to all the Colonels of every State; And I desire you will deliver the inclosed,

---

88. The draft is in the writing of John Walker and Alexander Hamilton. The words within brackets are in the writing of Washington.

to those of yours, as soon as they come to hand. I entreat and expect you will take effectual methods to have the order contained in them immediately executed; Any delinquency, as it will be highly prejudicial to the public, will be deemed utterly inexcusable. I am not acquainted with the Names of all the Gentn. for whom the Letters are intended. Wherefore I request you will, after perusal, Seal and direct them. I am etc.<sup>89</sup>

---

89. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston. The same letter was sent to Brig. Gen. James Mitchell Varnum.

## **CIRCULAR TO CONNECTICUT AND RHODE ISLAND COLONELS<sup>90</sup>**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 12, 1777.

Sir: You are hereby required immediately to send me an exact return of the State of your Regiment, and to march all the recruits you have, after they get over the smallpox, to join the Army; leaving a Sufficient number of proper Officers to carry on the recruiting Service, who are to follow as fast as they are ready. No pleas, for delay, drawn from the dispersion of the Officers and men, can be admitted. Every Commanding officer should know where his inferior officers and these where their recruits are, and should be able to collect them in the most expeditious manner.

You are to remain behind, to complete your Regiment, sending forward your Major, and as Circumstances shall permit, your Lieutenant Colonel also. I am etc.<sup>91</sup>

---

90. Cols. Charles Webb, of the First; Jedidiah Huntington, of the Second; Samuel Wyllys, of the Third; Philip Burr Bradley, of the Fourth; William Douglass, of the Fifth; John Chandler, of the Sixth; John Durkee, of the Seventh; and Hernan Swift, of the Eighth Connecticut Regiments. Christopher Greene, of the First, and Israel Angell, of the Second Rhode Island Regiments.

---

91. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

## **CIRCULAR TO NEW YORK COLONELS<sup>92</sup>**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 12, 1777.

Sir: You are hereby required immediately to send me an exact return of the State of your Regiment, and to assemble all the recruits you have, at Peek's Kill, there to remain under the command of Genl. McDougall, 'till farther orders, leaving a sufficient number of proper Officers to carry on the recruiting service, who are to join as fast as they are ready.... I am etc.<sup>93</sup>

---

92. Cols. Goose Van Schaick, of the First; Philip Van Cortlandt, of the Second; Peter Gansevoort, of the Third; Henry Beckman Livingston, of the Fourth; and Lewis Dubois, of the Fifth New York Regiments.

---

93. The draft is in the writing of Richard Kidder Meade, corrected by Alexander Hamilton, and indorsed by him as forwarded to General McDougall. The omitted portion is a verbatim duplicate of the preceding circular beginning: "No pleas, for delay,"etc.

## **CIRCULAR TO NEW JERSEY COLONELS<sup>94</sup>**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 12, 1777.

Sir: You are hereby required, immediately to send me an exact return of the State of your Regiment, and to assemble all the recruits you have, at Camp, in the shortest time possible, there to be inoculated, and in all respects prepared for the field; leaving a sufficient number of proper Officers to carry on the recruiting Service, who are to follow as fast as they are ready.... I am etc.<sup>95</sup>

---

94. Cols. Matthias Ogden, of the First; Israel Shreve, of the Second; Elias Dayton, of the Third; and Ephraim Martin, of the Fourth New Jersey Regiments.

---

95. The draft is in the writing of Caleb Gibbs. The omitted portion is a verbatim duplicate of the Circular to Connecticut and Rhode Island Colonels, beginning: "No pleas, for delay,"etc.

## **CIRCULAR TO PENNSYLVANIA COLONELS<sup>96</sup>**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 12, 1777.

Sir: You are hereby required, immediately to send me an exact return of your Regiment, and to send all those recruits who have had the smallpox to join the Army. Those who have not, are to be sent to Philadelphia, to be inoculated under the direction of the commanding Officer in that City.... You are to remain at Philadelphia to provide your Regiment with Arms, Clothing &ca. and to send on your Major to receive your detachments.... I am etc.<sup>97</sup>

---

96. Cols. Edward Hand, of the First; James Irvine, of the Second; Joseph Wood, of the Third; Lieut. Col. William Butler, of the Fourth; Col. Francis Johnston, of the Fifth; Lieut. Cols. Henry Bicker, of the Sixth, and David Grier, of the Seventh; Col. Daniel Brodhead, of the Eighth; Lieut. Cols. George Nagel, of the Ninth, and Adam Hubley, of the Tenth; Cols. Richard Humpton, of the Eleventh; William Cooke, of the Twelfth; and Walter Stewart, of the Thirteenth Pennsylvania Regiments. The same letter was sent to Col. David Hall, of a Delaware regiment.

---

97. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton, indorsed by him as sent to the Committee of Safety of Pennsylvania and to Delaware State. The omitted portions are verbatim duplicates of the Circular to the Connecticut and Rhode Island Colonels beginning: "No pleas, for delay," etc.

## **CIRCULAR TO MARYLAND AND VIRGINIA COLONELS<sup>98</sup>**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 12, 1777.

Sir: You are hereby directed immediately to send me

---

98. Cols. Francis Ware, of the First; Thomas Price, of the Second; Mordecai Gist, of the Third; Josias Carvil Hall, of the Fourth; William Richardson, of the Fifth; and Lieut. Col. Henry Shryock, of the Sixth Maryland Regiments. Cols. Edward Stevens, of the Tenth; William Russell, of the Thirteenth; Charles Lewis, of the Fourteenth; and David Mason, of the Fifteenth Virginia Regiments.

an exact return of the State of your Regiment, and to march all the Recruits you have to Philadelphia, where they will be inoculated, and receive farther Orders from the Commanding Officer in that City. ... You and the Major must come on with the Regiment, leaving behind a sufficient number of proper

Officers to carry on the recruiting Service; also the Lieutt. Colo. to direct and hurry them on as fast as they get the Compliment of Men respectively assigned to them. I am etc.<sup>99</sup>

---

99. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston. The omitted portion is a verbatim duplicate of the Circular to Connecticut and Rhode Island Colonels, beginning: "No pleas," etc.

## **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 13, 1777.

Dear Sir: By my former directions, the fifteen Regiments belonging to your State, were all ordered to march to Ticonderoga, as soon as they were raised, armed and equipped; but [from sevl. pieces of Intelligence and the prest. appeare. of things] upon a reconsideration of the matter, founded upon several pieces of Intelligence and the present appearance of things, there is a probability that the Enemy will draw part of their force from Canada, by Water, as soon as the St. Lawrence is Navigable, in order to enable them to make a formidable push towards Philadelphia; I have therefore thought

it best, that only seven of your Refgiments should march to Ticonderoga, and that the remaining eight should rendezvous at Peek's Kill with all expedition. I have given my reasons, very much at large, to Genl. Schuyler, for this alteration; the principal ones are that a respectable Force at Peek's Kill, secures the Passage of the North River, obliges the Enemy to leave a considerable Garrison in New York, and keeps a Body of Men in our centre, ready to move either north or South, as there may be occasion; another reason, for lessening the number of Regiments from your State to Ticonderoga, in some degree, is, that two Regiments have already marched for that post from the State of New York. Such of your Troops as are intended for Peek's Kill, and are ready, may proceed immediately, and undergo inoculation there, and in the Neighbourhood, where you know the Barracks are very commodious, Such as are not ready, for want of Arms, Accoutrements and Clothing, should be immediately inoculated that they may go thro' the disorder while these things are preparing. But I would wish, on many accounts, that a Force should be collected, as quick as possible, at Peek's Kill; the principal one is that I am confident the appearance of a regular Body there, would embarrass the Enemy, oblige them to return part of the Troops, which they have lately withdrawn from New York to Jersey, and thereby create that diversion which I have all along wanted to keep up. As your Force that is to go to the Northward is lessened, your number of Brigadiers will lessen accordingly, you will therefore send two to Peek's Kill, and the remainder to Ticonderoga. [As Brigadr. Poor of New Hampshire will go (with the Troops of that State) to the last Mentioned Place, the

hastening the March of them is also to become an object of your Attention.] I am etc.<sup>5</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL THOMAS MIFFLIN**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 13, 1777.

Dear Sir: Matters, that could not admit the least delay, have so much engaged my attention, since I had the pleasure of receiving your favour of the 13th. Ulto. that I could not pay a proper regard to its important contents, till within these few days. Your plan deserves my hearty approbation, and when improved by the following hints, will throw the business of your Department into such a Channel, as that great good must necessarily result from it.<sup>6</sup> Is it not an happy Circumstance that we have no other Engineer than Lt. Colo. Carmovan? A man of his importance must not degrade himself by taking care of the intrenching Tools for common use; Some other mode should be adopted for their preservation. I would have every Tool on the Iron part stamped, and on the wooden branded, with the Letters U.S. that they may be seized wherever found; Of which public notice must be given. Your Estimate of the number of Regiments in the Eastern and Southern Armies is too low, therefore your calculation

---

5. The draft is in the writing of Teach Tilghman The words within brackets were added by Washington. The first bracketed phrase was struck out after being remodeled by Tilghman as above.

---

6. Mifflin's letter of February 13 is not found in the *Washington Papers*.

of Waggons and Horses &ca. must necessarily be enlarged. Moreover, you have altogether omitted the indispensably useful article of Brigade Waggons, for intrenching Tools, they must be made in such a manner as to lock, that the Tools may be better secured.

I fear your allowance of Horses and Forage to the Major and Brigadier Generals may be under the mark, these Gentlemen may complain that their rank is not attended to. Let a generous sufficiency be provided for them. I concur with you in opinion, that every reason is against making any allowance in Cash to such Officers as may not choose to Keep the number of Horses allowed them.

No person must think of drawing a single shilling of public Money as a Perquisite.

With these additions and alterations in the cut of your new *Coat*, you may set the Taylor to work immediately.

Wishing you many happy and honourable days in this Suit. I am etc.<sup>7</sup>

### **To THE OFFICER COMMANDING AT RARITAN<sup>8</sup>**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 13, 1777.

Sir: I discover from a general return made to me, of the number and state of the Troops at Rariton by Brigadier Genl. Dickinson, that the proportion of Officers, vastly exceeds the number of men at your

---

7. In the writing of George Johnston, Mifflin evidently submitted it to Congress, as it is filed in the *Papers of the Continental Congress*.

---

8. Brig. Gen. Philemon Dickinson.

post; whereby the public is burdened with the unnecessary expence of useless Officers, I by no means condemn the good Spirit that urges these Gentlemen to take the Field, but cannot help observing that they may be more useful by going into the Country, and bringing out such a farther number of men, as would amount to their respective commands. In future, I desire that no more Officers may be retained, than are necessary to command the men, and that without loss of time you regulate the number of Officers now with you, the supernumerary ones must not expect pay after this day. I am etc.<sup>9</sup>

### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY KNOX**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 14, 1777.

Dear Sir: I have for some time past most earnestly expected you, to arrange matters in the Artillery department, which has in a manner lain Still since you went away. I have prevailed upon Colo. Proctor, tho' he is under positive orders from the State of Pennsylvania to return to Philadelphia, to stay till you come back. I beg you will endeavour to bring forward as many of the Artillery Men, intended for this department, as you possibly can, for we have not a Man except those of Colo.

Proctors Corps, and they are liable to be called home, upon the least alarm in Delaware. As you see how

---

9. The draft is in the writing of Richard Kidder Meade.

necessary your presence is here, I hope you will make as much haste as possible to Join. I am etc.<sup>12</sup>

### **To COLONEL EDWARD HAND**

Morris Town, March 14, 1777.

Sir: You left this place many weeks ago to collect, as I understood, the remains of your Regiment together. No good, that I have yet seen, has resulted from it; by the last returns, just handed in, you have 263 Sick, absent; Strange this! after such a length of time spent in assembling your Regiment. The season of the year and the exigency of our affairs, will admit of no more delays; I have therefore, in express terms, to desire that you will immediately join your Regiment, that you will order all your Straglers to be brought forward, and that you will use your utmost endeavours (by employing the best qualified and most diligent of your Officers) to compleat your Regiment to its Establishment. What is become of your Lieutt. Colo.? If there is not some cogent reason to assign, his long absence from Camp will stand in a very unfavourable point of View. As your Regiment is deficient in point of numbers and wanting of Officers, I think you had better reduce the number of Companies to the proper establishment of eight. I am etc.<sup>18</sup>

---

12. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

18. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.

### **To MAJOR GENERAL JOHN SULLIVAN**

Morris Town, March 15, 1777.

Do not, my dear General Sullivan, torment yourself any longer with imaginary Sights, and involve others in the perplexities you feel on that Score. No other officer of rank, in the whole army, has so often conceived himself neglected, Slighted, and ill treated, as you have done, and none I am sure has had less cause than yourself to entertain such Ideas. Mere accidents, things which have occurred in the common course of Service, have been considered by you as designed affronts. But pray Sir,

---

in what respect did General Greene's late command at Fort Lee, differ from his present command at Baskenridge? or from yours at Chatham? And what kind of separate command had General Putnam at New York? I never heard of any, except his commanding there ten days before my arrival from Boston, and one day after I had left it for Harlemheights, as senior Officer. In like manner at Philadelphia, how did his command there differ from the one he has at Princeton, and wherein does either vary from yours at Chatham? Are there any peculiar emoluments or honours to be reaped in the one case and not in the other? No, why then these unreasonable, these unjustifiable Suspicions? Suspicions which can answer no other end, than to poison your own happiness, and add vexation to that of others.

General Heath, it is true, was ordered to Peek's Kill. So was General Spencer, by the mere chapter of accidents (being almost in the Country) to Providence to watch the motions of the fleet, then hovering in the Sound. What followed after to either or both, was more the effect of chance than design.

Your ideas and mine, respecting separate commands, have but little analogy. I know of but one separate command properly so called, and that is in the Northern Department, and General Sullivan, General St. Clair or any other General Officer at Ticonderoga, will be considered in no other light, whilst there is a Superior Officer in the Department, than if they were placed at Chatham, Baskenridge, or Princeton.

But I have not time to dwell upon Subjects of this kind; in quitting it, I shall do it with an earnest exhortation, that you will not suffer Yourself to be teized with evils that only exist in the imagination, and with Sights that have no existence at all; keeping in mind at the same time, that if distant armies are to be formed there are several Gentlemen before you, in point of rank, who have a right to claim a preference. I am etc.<sup>14</sup>

---

14. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 15, 1777.

Dear Sir: I this evening received the favor of your Letter of the 12th Instt. The order you gave for such part of Gansevoorts' Regiment, as was at Fishkill, to repair to Fort Constitution, I approve of, as also your determination respecting Dubois's, to remain at Fort Montgomery; they may be drawn from these places, where occasion requires it, with the same expedition and ease as from



Peeks Kills. The meaning and Spirit of my order, was, that the Troops should be so assembled, that they may be ready to act upon the shortest notice in cases of Emergency; However, I hope that the convention will fall upon Speedy and effectual measures for Garrisoning the above posts and that those Regiments should not be relied on for the purpose.

If the Gallies can be serviceable in the way you mention, they ought to be equipped; but I cannot, nor ever will again break in upon the Regiments appointed for the Land Service, to man them. I have seen and felt the disadvantages arising from reducing Corps by drafts. I should think, the convention<sup>15</sup> had better take the matter up, and proceed in such way, as they judge right, or agreeable to such directions as the Marine Committee may give, after it is referred to them.

It is much to be wished that the States could make

---

15. The New York Legislature.

up their Quotas of men by voluntary enlistments, rather than in any other way, but if it cannot be done in any reasonable time, they must try some other expedient; if it can be effected by that you mention, it is of importance that it should be immediately adopted; our situation is critical, and the filling the Regiments should not meet with the least avoidable delay.

Securing the Magazines of Hay &ca. mentioned by Mr. Sackerr is certainly an object of much importance, but yet I cannot, by any means, consent that Colo. Livingstons Regiment should be stationed in West Chester County for that purpose. The present State of things will not admit of having the Continental Troops, where they cannot readily be applied to the main purposes, We ought to have in View. It was rather impolitic, to collect Magazines at a place so contiguous to the Enemy and so much exposed, and I am at this time under the necessity of leaving it to the Committee of Convention, under whose management it has been conducted, to have them removed to some place of greater security; which I hope they will be able to effect. I do not preceive, thro' your whole Letter, any mention made of inoculation. This is an object of great importance, and what I wished to claim your first attention. The Campaign will soon be opened, and if it has not been begun, I fear the Troops cannot be carried thro' the disorder, so soon as will be necessary; but as it is so essential, I must repeat my request that it may not be delayed a moment longer.

The part you have taken respecting Mr. Edmonstone, I think perfectly prudent; but however upright his intentions may in reality have been, he has left great room to suspect something

unfair. The time limited in his parole for his return has been now near three weeks elapsed, and his not coming out before he did, is certainly an infringement of it and justly merits reprehension.

The proposal for his being permitted to go to Canada, appears to me to be Stamped with no great degree of modesty, and to carry in the face of it an insidious design to make him the vehicle of some important instructions to the enemy there. I shall write to General Schuyler on the Subject.

I have given orders to the State of Massachusetts to send on eight of their Regiments to Peek's Kills. You will see that every necessary preparation is made for their reception and accommodation; and as I have directed, that such as are clothed and armed may be immediately sent on, and pass through inoculation there, I must beg your particular attention to the forwarding this purpose.<sup>16</sup>

On a second view of the matter, I have no great objection that Colo. Livingston's Regiment should be sent to West Chester for a little time, 'till the Convention, by exerting themselves, may be able to call out the Militia to supply its place. But I cannot admit the idea of its being Stationary there, 'till the business is done, as seems to be desired. I consent to its going as a temporary expedient for an immediate exigency, but on no other ground; and this I would do with the greater readiness, if it could be so situated, as to be in the way of obeying a sudden call to this quarter. Urge the Committee to dispatch the removal of the Magazines, to some safe and convenient place. It was utterly impolitic, and ever against my

---

16. At this point in the draft Alexander Hamilton's long paragraph on the purpose of stationing troops at Peekskill and opinion on the operations of the British has been stricken out.

judgment to begin them where they now are. I am etc.<sup>17</sup>

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 15, 1777.

Dear Sir: When speaking of your Son,<sup>18</sup> I was just now informed, that he had not been provided for in the late appointment of Officers in your State, being under parole when they were made. The part he early took in the contest, and sufferings for it, would not be rewarded, was he to be neglected; I therefore wish, if he inclines to continue in Service, that he may be appointed to the command of one of the four Companies I wrote Genl. George Clinton to raise, if all the Officers are not already nominated, or if he is not under promises on that head. This you will communicate to Genl. Clinton, and if Mr. McDougall cannot be provided for in that way, you will be pleased to set him to raising

a Company and to fix on such Officers as you and he shall esteem good, and who can assist in facilitating the Work. I will annex it to some Regiment. I am etc.<sup>19</sup>

---

17. The draft, in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison and Alexander Hamilton, is dated March 14.

---

18. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

---

19. Ranald or Ronald T. McDougall, lieutenant in the First New York Regiment.

### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL ROBERT HOWE OR OFFICER COMMANDING IN GEORGIA**

Morris Town in Jersey, March 17, 1777.

Sir: Not long since I was honoured with a visit from Colonel Walton,<sup>29</sup> one of the Delegates of Georgia to the Continental Congress, who suggested the propriety of an Expedition against St. Augustine, requesting, at the same time, my Opinion to be communicated to you. If the measure can be attempted, with a probability of Success, it is much to be desired; but circumtanced, as I am in point of situation and distance, and for want of a proper knowledge of many things, I can not determine upon it with precision.

I therefore wish you to inform yourself of the Strength of the Garrison, the fortification and Number of Cannon, the route and approaches to the place, and to consult with the Govr. of Georgia and the President of South Carolina, as to the espediency and practicability of the Enterprise. If it shall be considered, from the forces which they can furnish, the mode for Subsisting the Troops and from the Season of the Year, and every other Circumtance, that it can be attempted with a prospect of Success, it ought to be immediately undertaken. It is an object of considerable importance, and if it could be effected, would produce the most valuable and Salutary consequences.

I have written to the States of Carolina and Georgia

---

29. George Walton.

upon the subject, and flatter myself if the scheme shall appear advisable, and to promise success, that they will give you every aid necessary to the execution of it. I shall expect to have your sentiments upon the matter, and have only to add, if it is attempted, that the issue of the Enterprise will greatly depend upon the secrecy and dispatch with which it is conducted. I am etc.<sup>30</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL NATHANAEL GREENE**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 18, 1777.

Sir: The necessity of having the Congress well inform'd of many matters essential to the well being of this army, and the Impracticability of doing this fully by Letter, have induced me to request you (who intimately know our Circumstances) to repair immediately to Philadelphia for this purpose; at the same time, to know how we are to be supplied with Arms and many other Articles of wch. we are exceedingly deficient.

To enumerate the several matters of information necessary to be given, and the enquiries proper to be made, would be as needless, as endless; your own good Sense assisted by such hints as you have recd. will be abundly. Sufft.

Two or three things however, I must in a more particular manner, recomd. to your attention; the one is, the embarrassment I am laid under with respect to carrying the Exchange of

---

30. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

Prisoners into Execution (agreeable to the cartel settled with Genl. Howe) by order of Congress on Acct. of the confinement of Lt. Colo. Campbell and the Hessian Field Officers.<sup>37</sup>

But I would have you enquire of the Quarter Master Genl. how he stands provided with Tents, Ammunition Carts or Waggons, Waggons for Intrenching Tools and Hatchets, or Tomahawks. Also of the Comy of Stores how he goes on in his Castings of Cannon. Making Cartridges (of which numbers should be in readiness) and in general, what forwardness the business of the Elaboratory is in, and urge him to the most diligent discharge of the duties thereof.

One thing in particular I beg of you to Impress strongly upon Congress, and that is the necessity of keeping the Paymaster regularly supplied with the Article of Cash; without it, every thing moves slowly on; and many, and great disadvantages flow from the want of it, as we have most wofully experienced of late in numberless Instances.

As the Establishment of the horse with respect to the Pay seems to be upon an unstable footing and it is indispensably necessary that both Officers and Men should know what they have to depend

upon. I should be glad if the pay could be settled upon such a just and liberal footing as to give satisfaction to the Parties.

---

37. In the *Papers of the Continental Congress* (No. 152, IV, folios 5–9, 13, 19) are various memoranda regarding the exchange of prisoners which Greene seems to have used in conferring with Congress on this subject.

## **To MAJOR GENERAL THOMAS MIFFLIN**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 19, 1777.

Dear Sir: I was a few days ago favoured with yours of the 9th. instt., from Reading, and am glad to find, that the preparations in your department are so forward.

I wrote to you on the 13th, and informed you of what alterations I thought necessary for the future Regulation of the Office of Qr Mr. General, and desired you to proceed with all expedition in the execution of it.

I have a Letter of the 9th, from Mr. Snickers; he had not then recd. your orders for the purchase of Teams, at which he was very uneasy, as the price of Horses was rising daily. I have likewise heard from Mr. Thomas Rutherford, to whom I made the offer of Waggon Master General, but his ill health renders him unfit to fill so active a Department. As I have been unfortunate enough to be disappointed in the only three persons, who came within my Knowledge, as proper to manage so important a Station as Waggon Master General, I must leave the matter to you, and hope you will meet with better Success. You well know the necessary qualifications for this Officer, and how much the ease of your own department depends upon him, that I need give you no directions for your Choice.

I have had so many complaints of irregularity and ill conduct in the Deputy Commissaries, which I have in vain endeavoured to remedy, that I some time ago directed Colo. Trumbull to come down

himself and regulate his own Department. I expect him daily, when I hope he will make strict inquiry into the Conduct of all of them, Captn. Wade<sup>38</sup> may be a man of warm temper, but he has had a sad disaffected Set to deal with. Whenever the Settlement of your Accounts will permit you to come to head Quarters, I shall be very glad to see you, as the Season approaches fast, when the presence of the heads of every Department will be highly necessary. I am etc.

P. S. Yours of the 17th. is just come to hand after sealing, which I broke to add this postscript. Colo. Biddle is gone to Philadelphia.<sup>39</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 20, 1777.

Dear Sir: The late collection of Waggon, by the Enemy upon Long and Staten Islands, some of which are already brought over to Amboy, plainly indicate a move, whenever the State of the Roads will permit. Several Accounts by Deserters and others, also agree, that Materials have been brought from New York for constructing a floating Bridge, which can be for no other purpose than laying across the Delaware. These forward preparations of the Enemy, ought to put us in mind of our backwardness, and tho' I have no doubt of, and have no reason to complain of your exertions, I cannot

---

38. Capt. Francis(?) Wade.

---

39. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

help mentioning these things to you, that you may impress the Officers with the necessity that there is, for having their Quotas of Men brought into the Field, as early as possible. I find that nothing will procure a just State of the recruiting Service, but obliging the Officers to make actual returns. They draw Arms, Clothes and Money, under pretence of having a great Number of Men, and when they are obliged to make a Return, they fall Shamefully short of my expectations. Of this I have a recent instance from Connecticut one of the Colonels drew four hundred Arms from Peek's Kill, under pretence of having as many Men, and Genl. Parsons, by a late return, makes his Regiment consist of but Eighty. Be pleased also to see that the Men returned are collected for I find another practice prevailing of inlisting the Men, paying them the Bounty and Suffering them to ramble about the Country, by which means they enlist with half a dozen Officers. I am etc.<sup>42</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL SAMUEL HOLDEN PARSONS**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 20, 1777.

Dear Sir: I am favoured with yours of the 23rd., February, and 6th. March. So far from allowing the Goods brought off from Long Island, to be sold for the captors or rather plunderers that if you had not assured me the officer delivered up all the Goods to you

---

42. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

and seemed to think he acted for the best, I should have ordered him to be tried by a court martial for disobedience of orders; But I desire he may be severely reprimanded and the Goods restored to the owners: for if such practices are not put a stop to in the beginning, we shall have nothing but descents upon the Island, under pretence of distressing the Enemy, when in fact it will be to plunder the Inhabitants, without respect to Whig or Tory.

The present disposition of the Enemy, renders an attempt upon Long Island dangerous, if not impracticable. You had therefore, better lay it aside, and content yourself with a Continuance of your exertion in forwarding the Recruits within your Department, as soon as they are out of the small pox, during which time, preparations must be made for accoutreing them. They must not stay at home, till they are as well equipped as they could wish; I fear too many of the Officers make this a pretence for not coming on to Camp. Genl. Howe is preparing fast to take the Field; very little prevents his doing it just now, the badness of the Roads can only prevent him, and they must settle and be passable in a little time. Reinforcements therefore are indispensably necessary. Nothing but inoculation must detain the Recruits. About three Weeks past, Colo. Charles Webb's Son, the Adjutant to his Battalion, came to this place, told me that his Father had four hundred men inlisted, and procured an Order on Mr. Chevers for as many Arms. If he has not a sufficient number of Men to use them all, take the overplus from him and put them

into the hands of men already inlisted. It never was my intention to give arms to any Gentleman 'till he had Men to use them immediately. Moreover, I have heard lately, that there are but slender hopes of Colo. Webb's raising his Battalion. Please to inquire into this matter and inform me how it stands. You will observe, how essentially necessary it is that I should immediately be furnished with a State of the Battalions. Be so good as to forward the Return within your Department, as soon as you can possibly procure it. I am etc.<sup>43</sup>

**To MAJOR JOHN THORNTON**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 20, 1777.

Sir: Having determined to attempt the raising another Battalion in Virginia, the command of which is given to Mr. C. Thruston<sup>44</sup> of Frederick, I have a desire to appoint you the Major. I have not forgot, that it was in contemplation for you to fill the office of Lieut. Colonel, of Colo. Henley's Battalion; but, besides the improbability, from his own account, that success will attend this attempt in New England, I discover that there are several Captains in the Virginia Line, with older Commissions than yours, who will complain of so rapid a promotion; For these reasons I think it more for the public good, to offer you this Majority. Angus McDonald Esqr. of Frederick is designed for

---

43. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman and George Johnston.

---

44. Col. Charles Mynn Thurston.

the Lieutt. Colonel. This at present doubtful whether he will come into Service. Should he refuse, perhaps Circumstances may justify your supplying the Vacancy. Be pleased to communicate your determination to me immediately, in the mean time 'this proper that the recruiting Instructions and Money may be sent to you and the Regiment be filling up during Colo. Thrustoh's indisposition. I am etc.

P. S. A certain Gentleman your Junior, is only a Major, and not, as is supposed, a Lieutt. Colo. of Horse.<sup>45</sup>

## To MAJOR GENERAL NATHANAEL GREENE

Morris Town, March 21, 1777.

Dear Sir: I was last night honoured with a Letter from Congress of the 17th. Instt., covering Sundry Resolutions. They have determined to adhere to those formed sometime ago, respecting Lieutt. Colo. Campbell and the Hessian Field Officers; Yet I am not able to conclude certainly, whether they mean to hold them as Sureties for the future Safety and good treatment of General Lee 'till his Exchange is really effected, or whether they are only to be detained, till he is declared by General Howe to be on the same footing of other prisoners belonging to our Army, and exchangeable in like manner, whenever we have an Officer of theirs of equal rank to offer for him. You know

---

45. The draft is in the writing of George Johnston.



the meetings already had for settling a more regular mode of Exchange change, and how embarrassing my situation is, I therefore wish you to obtain the Sense of Congress explicitly upon the Subject and to transmit it as early as you can, with such Resolves as they may pass about fixing a Cartel. I am etc.<sup>48</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL NATHANAEL GREENE**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 22, 1777.

Dear Sir: I am again called upon for another meeting between Colo. Walcott and Mr. Harrison, to negotiate the Cartel, so long the Subject of correspondence between Genl. Howe and Myself, and those two Gentlemen. Without incurring a further charge of delay, I could not defer their interview longer than next Friday morning; i therefore request, that you will transmit me by Express, who may arrive here early enough on Thursday for Mr. Harrison to set out, such Resolution, as Congress shall have or may form on your Application, for their vesting me with powers for settling this Business; also their sense, in direct and explicit terms, on the Subject of my last to you; Viz, whether they mean to release and Exchange Colo. Campbell and the Hessian Field Officers, supposing Genl. Howe should declare Genl. Lee on the footing of other prisoners, and liable to be Exchanged

---

48. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

on the principles of the agreement now subsisting, or whether they are determined to detain them, tho' he should. I wish much to be satisfied in those points, a Knowledge of them may prevent further embarrassments and more unnecessary meetings upon the Subject of a Cartel.<sup>57</sup>

I have nothing material to advise you of, unless it is, that it was reported last night, that five deserters came to Colo. Hand's Regiment yesterday morning, and Seven the Evening before, they are not arrived here yet, but I believe the Account is true. I am etc.<sup>58</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 23, 1777.

Dear Sir: I wrote to you the 13th, directing you to order eight of the Regiments of your State, to march, with the greatest expedition, to Peek's Kill; I then gave you my Reasons for this alteration

of my former orders. Altho' I called upon you in the most pressing manner, to hurry the Troops on, I cannot help again repeating my distress for the want of Men. The general backwardness of the recruiting Service, to which must be added the necessary delay of inoculation, makes me very fearful, that the Enemy will be enabled to

---

57. Hancock wrote Washington (March 26): "The Congress have authorized you to proceed in the Exchange of Prisoners agreeably to the Cartel at present existing, or such other Regulations as you may think proper to make in the Matter, provided the Enemy will relax in their Treatment of Genl. Lee and acknowledge him to be a Prisoner of War, and as such entitled to be exchanged." Hancock's letter is in the *Washington Papers* in the Library of Congress.

---

58. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

take the field before we can collect a force any ways adequate to making a proper opposition.

I therefore again conjure you, to leave no means untried, to send those immediately forward, who have had the Small pox, and those who have undergone inoculation, as soon as they can with safety undergo the fatigue of the march. I am etc.<sup>59</sup>

### **To DOCTOR WILLIAM SHIPPEN, JUNIOR**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 26, 1777.

Sir: I have the greatest reason to believe that Soldiers, when they are dismissed the Hospitals, in which they have been, instead of joining the Corps they belong to, go Strolling about the country at their own option, to the great detriment of the Services. It is absolutely necessary, that a remedy should be provided against this evil in future, which can only be found in making it an invariable rule to discharge none, without putting them under the care of proper Officers whose business it shall be to conduct them to their respective Regiments; a return of his Men so discharged, should be sent to the Commanding Officer of each Regiment, And regular reports should be transmitted to me of every particular, respecting their dismissal; the time, the number, the Corps to which they appertain, and the Officers to whose care they

---

59. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

are committed. Without these precautions, our Hospitals can never answer the ends for which they were intended; and the Army must lose the Services of a great many men who are in a condition to render them.

To enable you to establish this rule, I now authorise you to call upon the Commanding officer nearest the Hospital from which the men are to be sent, to furnish you with such officers as shall be wanted for the purpose. I am etc.<sup>66</sup>

### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE WEEDON**

Morris Town, March 27, 1777.

Dear Sir: Your Letter of the 10th. Instt. from Philadelphia, came duly to hand. In answer to that part of it which respects Captains Thornton and Washington, I have to observe, that upon looking over the list of Virginia Officers, and finding that neither of these Gentlemen in the common course of promotion (notwithstanding the Number of vacancies which had lately happened in those Regiments) would, by several, come in as Field Officers; I thought, however great their merit might be, the advancing them at once to the rank of Lieutt. Colonels wou'd (considering the connexion between us), be looked upon as the effect of partiality; I have therefore made Captain

---

66. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.

Washington,<sup>67</sup> Major of Moylan's light Dragoons, and Captt. Thornton Major of a Regiment to be raised by Colo. Thruston in Virginia, with the chance of being Lieutt. Colonel of it, if Angus McDonald refuses that offer. This appointment must, I should think, be more agreeable to Thornton, than to be thrown into an Eastern Regiment, provided it could be raised, of which there is little prospect, as the Massachusetts have added a large additional Bounty to that allowed by Congress, which puts a total stop, Henly writes me, to his inlisting a Man. Thornton is authorised to facilitate the recruiting of Thruston's Regiment, and will, I hope, exert himself to the utmost, in getting it compleated, especially as Thruston's wound will render it impossible for him to take an active part for some time to come, and McDonalds acceptance of the Lieutt. Colonelcy much doubted here.

I have not yet seen any of the recovered Soldiers of the third Regiment, spoken of as ordered to this place by you; It is next to impossible, I find, to get either Officers or men out of comfortable Quarters, issue what orders you will for this purpose; nothing, I am convinced, but the breaking of two or three Officers in every Regiment, will effect a radical cure of their negligence, inattention, and

in fact, down right disobedience, which is now so prevalent among the Officers of this Army, and this remedy shall most assuredly be administred.

You conclude your letter, my good Sir, with an assurance, that you shall see me early in the Summer; surely you meant this by way of Joke or trial only, can you possibly conceive, that

---

67. Maj. William Augustine Washington.

my consent would be obtained for such an absence as this? Could I stand justified, do you think, in the opinion of the public, to suffer the Officers of the States to be absent so long, at the most important and active part perhaps, of the Campaign? No Sir, it is neither to be done, nor expected; no man wishes more to gratify officers than I do, nor can any Man feel more for their private inconveniencies, because no Person suffers more by an absence from home than myself; but when I forego all the advantages of private Interest, and have more cause to regret my confinement and may suffer more by it, from a peculiarity of circumstances than any other man in the Service, from a sense of duty to the public, it cannot be presumed that, that sense which totally restrains my own wishes, can give unbounded indulgencies to others. I must therefore inform you, that I cannot consent to your being longer from the Army than the 10th of May, that will allow you as many Months, as I should be sincerely thankful, for Weeks, to go home and return in.

Your old Lieutt. Colonel Marshall<sup>68</sup> is not yet returned to Camp, I must therefore desire, that in my Name, you will order him, and every other Officer of the Virginia Troops, not actually engaged in recruiting by proper authority, nor on Furlough, nor on business, having written Leave, and written instructions from General Stephen or myself, to join their respective Regiments immediately, if they went from the Army; If they are from any of the Corps coming on, to execute the orders they

---

68. Lieut. Col. Thomas Marshall, of the Third Virginia Regiment. He was promoted to colonel Feb. 21, 1777; resigned December 4; taken prisoner at Charleston, S. C., in May, 1780.

are charged with and come on without delay. My Compliments to all Friends. I am, etc.<sup>69</sup>

**\*To JOSEPH TRUMBULL**

Morris Town, March 28, 1777.

Dr. Sir: I cannot, upon any principle whatever, acct. for your inattention, to my repeated requests to come forward to the Army, and regulate the business of your department in this Quarter. The

expediency alone of the Measure, would, I expected, have prompted a Visit; this not happening, I desired Captn. Wadsworth to inform you, in my name, of the necessity there was for your attendance, and since that, in a Letter of the, I did, in explicate terms, press you to delay no time in complying with that request, as there never was greater occasion for the exertions of an Officer, in any department, than in yours, to recover the business from the confusion and disorder it had got into.

I once more repeat this request, and expect due attention will be paid to it. The public has, I am persuaded, sustained a loss of many thousand pounds by misconduct in your department, in this quarter, and this perhaps a small Evil in comparison of what we may suffer, if proper Provision is not made for the Troops. With esteem and regard, I remain, etc.

---

69. The draft is in the writing of Richard Kidder Meade.

### **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 29, 1777.

Dear Sir: The Situation of our Affairs again compells me to call upon you in express, and positive Terms to hasten the Troops of your State (those inlisted for the Continent I mean) to Peek Kill, or Ticonderoga in such proportions as I have before directed, without one Moments loss of time. The Enemy have lately, taking advantage of our weakness at Peekskill, made a descent there, burnt the lower Barracks, our Store Houses and a valuable parcel of Stores. Perhaps elated by their Success, they may return up the River, and proceed as high as the Forts, which, if they do suddenly, and with any tolerable Force, I do not see what is to hinder them from making themselves masters of them. Those Regiments intended for Peekskill may march immediately thither and undergo inoculation there and in the Neighbourhood, except you think there is any danger of their taking the infection in the natural way as they march thro' Connecticut.

Genl. Knox has desired me to direct you to pay the Abstracts of the Artificers at Springfield as their money becomes due, and also to pay Mr. Jarvis<sup>96</sup> of Boston Ten thousand dollars on account of Ordnance Stores which he has purchased. The Money may be obtained from Mr. Hancock<sup>97</sup> the Deputy Pay Master Genl.

I shall expect to hear from you by the Post every Week and am, etc.<sup>98</sup>

---

96. Leonard (?) Jarvis.

---

97. Ebenezer Hancock.

---

98. In the writing of Tench Tilghman.

### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL ENOCH POOR**

Morris Town, March 29, 1777.

Sir: The situation of our Affairs compels me, again to call upon you in the most pressing and positive terms, to hasten and march the Troops of your State (those inlisted for the Continent I mean) to Ticonderoga without one Moments loss of time. Nothing which can facilitate the marching of the whole, or as many as are raised with proper Officers, going yourself, must be left unattempted. The conduct of the recruiting Officers should be closely attended to, there being great reason to believe, that idleness and dissipation engrosses too much of their time for the public weal. Characters of this kind, wheresoever they are found, will be marked. There is one thing more to which I must urge your most serious exertions, I mean the Arming and equipping your Troops, in the best manner you possibly can. You know how important this is, and I am persuaded the Convention will use every means to effect it. I am etc.<sup>94</sup>

### **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 30, 1777.

Dear Sir: Since mine of yesterday I received your favour of the 16th. The fortunate arrival of Arms at Portsmouth, will remove all difficulties

---

94. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

which you laboured under for want of them, and I therefore hope your next will inform me, that some of your Troops are on their march to Peaks Kill, as well as to Ticonderoga. You will see the necessity of sending part to Peaks kill, as quick as possible, by my letter of Yesterday.

Major Austin is a Gentleman and a Man of Sense, and, before the unfortunate Step at the plains, was esteemed an excellent Officer. His excuse for his conduct is certainly, strictly considered, rather an

aggravation of his crime, for there cannot be a greater failing in a Soldier than drunkenness. This, however, might have been the effect of an unguarded hour; if so, Major Austin has undergone a punishment equal to the offence; But I think I have heard that he is apt to drink, that is a matter that should be fully cleared up, before I could consent to his coming into the Army again. If upon inquiry, you find that his general Character, before and since, is that of a Man of Sobriety, I should think he might be intrusted with a Commission again. I am etc.

### **To COLONEL TIMOTHY PICKERING<sup>3</sup>**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 30, 1777.

Sir: The office of Adjutant General being vacant, by the resignation of Colo. Reed, and the power of appointing a successor with

---

3. Colonel of Massachusetts Militia in 1776; colonel in the Continental Army in 1777; Adjutant General of the Continental Army from June 18, 1777, to Jan. 13, 1778, having been appointed a member of the Continental Board of War Nov. 7, 1777; Quartermaster General of the Continental Army from Aug. 5, 1780, to July 28, 1785, when the office was abolished. Later he was a member of the constitutional convention of Pennsylvania; Postmaster General, Secretary of War, and Secretary of State. He was a captious critic of Washington and acted a part in the infamous Conway Cabal.

me, I am induced, from the good opinion I entertain of your attachment to the Interest of the United States and your Military character, not only to make a tender, but most heartily to wish your acceptance of it. It will give me much pleasure if the offer meets your concurrence, and if it should, I must request that you will loose no time in repairing to Head Qrs.,<sup>4</sup> the arrangement of the New Army and the good of the Service requiring that the post should be immediately filled. The pay, I presume, you are acquainted with, but lest you should not, I think proper to mention, that it is a Hundred and twenty five Dollars pr. Month. Should circumstances put it out of your power to accept it, an event I hope not to happen and which would give me concern, you will be pleased to send the Express with the inclosed Letter to Colo. William Lee;<sup>5</sup> Otherwise, you will retain and return it to me upon your arrival, which I trust will be in a few days. I am etc.<sup>6</sup>

### **To COLONEL WILLIAM RAYMOND LEE<sup>7</sup>**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 30, 1777.

Sir: The office of Adjutant General having become vacant, by the Resignation of Colo. Reed, I am induced, from the good Opinion which I entertain of your activity and Military Abilities, to make you an Offer of that Office. If you should incline to accept, I shall expect to

---

4. Pickering was at Salem, Mass., at this time. Sparks says that he at first declined the appointment. His letter of acceptance, dated April 9, 1777, is in the *Washington Papers*. In it he makes no mention of a declination or change of mind.

---

5. Sparks states that Pickering forwarded this letter to Lee. (See letter following.)

---

6. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

---

7. Of one of the 16 Additional Continental regiments. He resigned Jan. 24, 1778.

see you without loss of time, for as the New Army is now beginning to collect, all things will run into confusion, if that department, so essentially necessary to the regulation and arrangement of the forces, is not instantly filled.<sup>8</sup>

If you should not accept, you will be kind enough to signify the same by return of this Express, that I may immediately look out for some other person. If this should be your determination, you need not mention that you have ever had the offer. The reason must be obvious to you, it may give umbrage to others. I am etc.<sup>9</sup>

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 31, 1777.

Dear Sir: I am much surprised at never having received any regular account from you, of the late affair at Peek's Kill. I am yet intirely at a loss to know the Quantity, Quality or Value of the Stores that were lost.

A Captain of a Tobacco Ship, taken and carried into New York, left that place on Saturday last; he informs that three thousand men were embarked and laying on board Transports at Staten Island.



Some said to go to Chesapeak Bay, others to go up the North River, their late success and the small force which they

---

8. Sparks is authority for the statement that upon receipt of this letter Lee immediately journeyed to Washington's headquarters to announce his reluctance to accept the proffered appointment.

---

9. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

found ready to oppose them, may perhaps induce them to make another attempt, and of a more daring nature. I yesterday wrote to Govr. Trumbull, and pressed him to send forward the Militia, which I hope he will do; but it wou'd not be amiss for you to send an Officer forward to meet those who may be upon their March and hasten them. I have given Genl. Geo. Clinton this information and hope you will put all things in the best posture, should the Enemy pay you another visit. I am etc.<sup>12</sup>

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE CLINTON**

Head Quarters, Morris Town, March 31, 1777.

Dear Sir: A Captain [Deshields] who escaped from New York on Saturday Evening and who arrived here this Morning informs, that about three thousand Troops (British and Hessian) were embarked from the City and Staten Island when he came away. It was generally said, they had in contemplation an expedition to Chesapeak Bay, and to make a descent on the Eastern Shore. There were some who conjectured, they mean to go up the North River and to take the highland fortifications, if possible. How far this latter opinion may be well founded, is difficult to determine; however, I have thought it proper to communicate the hint, that you may be on your Guard and prepared, in the best manner that Circumstances will admit of, for their reception, shou'd such

---

12. The draft is in the writing of Richard Kidder Meade.

be their object.

I congratulate you most cordially on your late appointment to a command in the Continental Army. I assure you it gave me great pleasure when I read the Resolve, and wishing that your exertions may be crown'd with a suitable success. I am etc.

P.S. As the Forts in the highlands are of infinite importance, and the security of the passes a capital Object, I think it will be well and prudent to call in immediately a Reinforcement of Militia, their

detention will not be but for a short time, for, most probably, the design of embarkation will be known in a few days and the execution of it attempted, if it is up the River. I wrote, upon the return of the Massachusetts Militia, to Govt. Trumbull, requesting that he would immediately send about two thousand to Peek's Kill. By a letter, received the other day, he informed me he had issued orders for the purpose, and I trust they are on their March.<sup>13</sup>

## **To LIEUTENANT COLONEL BENJAMIN FLOWER**

Morris Town, March 31, 1777.

Sir: The great waste and embezzlement of public Arms, and the difficulties arising from thence, makes it necessary, that

---

13. The draft is in the writing of Richard Kidder Meade.

the utmost precautions should be used, to restrain such infamous practices and future losses. I know no way so likely to effect it, as that of putting on them some mark, indicating 'em to be public property, and therefore request, that you will have, all belonging to the States, as well those which have been lately imported as all others, as far as Circumstances will admit of, stamped with the Words "*United States*," on such parts as will receive the impression, which designation should be also put on all their accoutrements. This Congress determined should be done, by a Resolve of the 24th. Ultio. and if they had not, it is so essential, that it could not be dispensed with. As there are and will be many public Arms here, which ought to be secured by the same impression, I wish you to have several Stamps made and sent by the earliest Opportunity to Mr. French<sup>14</sup> Commissary of Stores here, with directions to advise me of their arrival, that they may be immediately used. I am etc.<sup>15</sup>

## **To LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN BROOKS**

Head Qurs., Morris Town, March 11, 1777.

Sir: Agreeable to the request contained in your letter of 21st. Ultimo, I inclose you a commission for Major Hull,<sup>77</sup> which please to present him.

---

14. Maj. Samuel French, Commissary of Military Stores.

---

15. The draft is in the writing of Robert Hanson Harrison.

---

77. Maj. William Hull, of the Eighth Massachusetts Regiment. He was promoted to lieutenant colonel of the Third Massachusetts Regiment in August, 1779; brigadier general, United States Army, in April, 1812; and cashiered for surrendering Detroit to the British.

As the Season favourable for Military operations is near at hand, I beg every effort may be made to recruit and equip your Regiment as speedily as possible, that it may be ready to take the field, when called upon. I am etc.<sup>78</sup>

---

78. The draft is in the writing of Alexander Hamilton.